

PROJECT MANUAL

*Construct Addition & Existing
Building Re-Roof*

Joplin Readiness Center

Joplin, Missouri

Designed By: Buxton Kubik Dodd
3100 South National Avenue, Suite 300
Springfield, MO 65807

Date Issued: April 24, 2024

Project No.: T2333-01

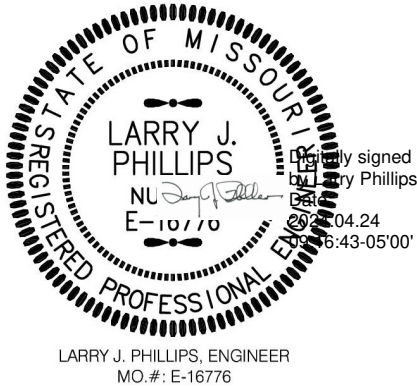
STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

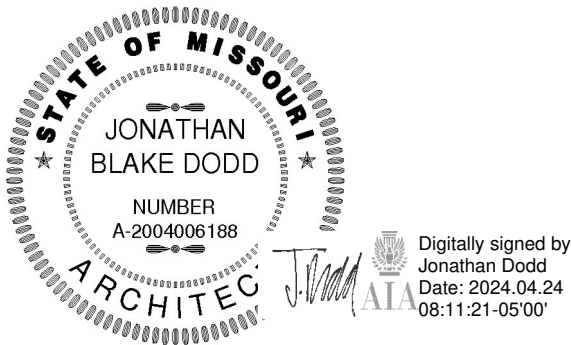
PROJECT NUMBER: T2333-01 “CONSTRUCT ADDITION – JOPLIN READINESS CENTER”

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



LARRY J. PHILLIPS, ENGINEER
MO.#: E-16776

THIS SEAL IS FOR ENGINEERING INFORMATION ONLY



THIS SEAL IS FOR ARCHITECTURAL INFORMATION ONLY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION		
000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION		
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	3
000115	List of Drawings	2
001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special notice	3
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)	8
003144	MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	1
004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS		
004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification Form	*
005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS		
005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT		
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	2
007333	Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/ Assisted Construction Projects	16
007346	Wage Rate	4
DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
011000	Summary of Work	4
012100	Allowances	3
012200	Unit Prices	2
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules – Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	5
013513.28	Site Security and Health Requirements (MONG)	5
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	6
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	4
DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
021510	Shoring, Sheeting, and Bracing	4
024119	Selective Structure Demolition	7
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	17
033170	Concrete Floor Joint Fillers	5

033500	Concrete Floor Sealer	4
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY		
042000	Unit Masonry	14
DIVISION 5 - METALS		
055000	Metal Fabrications	4
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	5
DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	8
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
071326	Self Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	5
072100	Thermal Insulation	7
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	12
076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	4
077200	Roof Accessories	5
079200	Joint Sealants	7
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	11
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	5
087100	Door Hardware	16
099000	Painting	9
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
101400	Signage	6
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	8
104416	Fire Extinguishers	4
DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION		
133419	Metal Building Systems	26
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING		
220523	Valves	13
220529	Hangers And Supports for Plumbing Piping And Equipment	6
220553	Mechanical Identification	8
DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING		
230593	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing	10
230713	Duct Insulation	9
232300	Refrigerant Piping	5
233113	Metal Ducts	6
233300	Duct Accessories	6
233416	Power Ventilators	6
237412	Make-Up Air Unit	6
237413	Packaged Roof Top Units	6
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260000	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods	11
260500	Common Work Results For Electrical	4
260519	Electrical Power Conductors And Cables	5
260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangars and Supports for Electrical Systems	6
260533	Raceways And Boxes For Electrical Systems	9
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	8
262726	Wiring Devices	7
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	9
265119	Interior LED Lighting	11
265600	Exterior Lighting	10

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY		
283111	Fire Detection and Alarm System	26
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK		
311000	Site Clearing	4
312000	Earth Moving	7
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS		
321313	Concrete Paving	8
329200	Turf and Grasses	6
APPENDIX “A”		
	Geo-Technical Engineering Reports (Palmerston & Parrish).	39

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1. Title Sheet	Sheet G-001	04/24/24	G-001
2. General Information & Details	Sheet G-002	04/24/24	G-002
3. Code Compliance Plan	Sheet G-010	04/24/24	G-010
4. Site Plan	Sheet C-100	04/24/24	C-100
5. Existing Features & Demolition Plan	Sheet C-101	04/24/24	C-101
6. Dimension Plan	Sheet C-102	04/24/24	C-102
7. Grading Plan	Sheet C-200	04/24/24	C-200
8. Stormwater Plan	Sheet C-300	04/24/24	C-300
9. Site Details	Sheet C-400	04/24/24	C-400
10. Site Details	Sheet C-401	04/24/24	C-401
11. General Notes	Sheet S-001	04/24/24	S-001
12. Foundation Plan	Sheet S-100	04/24/24	S-100
13. Foundation Details	Sheet S-200	04/24/24	S-200
14. Partial Demolition Plan	Sheet A-010	04/24/24	A-010
15. Partial Floor Plan – Building Addition	Sheet A-100	04/24/24	A-100
16. Partial Roof Plan – Building Addition	Sheet A-150	04/24/24	A-150
17. Re-Roof Plan – Existing Building (Bid Alternate #01)	Sheet A-151	04/24/24	A-151
18. Re-Roof Sections & Details (Bid Alternate #01)	Sheet A-152	04/24/24	A-152

19.	Owner Re-Roof Antenna Details (For Reference Bid Alternate #01)	Sheet A-153	04/24/24	A-153
20.	Partial Exterior Elevations - Building Addition	Sheet A-200	04/24/24	A-200
21.	Partial Exterior Elevations – Building Addition	Sheet A-201	04/24/24	A-201
22.	Exterior Elevations (Bid Alternate #01)	Sheet A-202	04/24/24	A-202
23.	Exterior Elevations (Bid Alternate #01)	Sheet A-203	04/24/24	A-203
24.	Building Sections	Sheet A-300	04/24/24	A-300
25.	Wall Sections	Sheet A-400	04/24/24	A-400
26.	Wall Sections	Sheet A-401	04/24/24	A-401
27.	Wall Sections	Sheet A-402	04/24/24	A-402
28.	Doors	Sheet A-600	04/24/24	A-600
29.	Partial Reflected Ceiling Plan	Sheet A-700	04/24/24	A-700
30.	Partial Ventilation Plan	Sheet M-100	04/24/24	M-100
31.	Existing Building Mechanical Roof Plan	Sheet M-151	04/24/24	M-151
32.	New Mechanical Re-Roof Plan	Sheet M-152	04/24/24	M-152
33.	Re-Roof Mechanical Details	Sheet M-153	04/24/24	M-153
34.	Partial Power Plan	Sheet E-100	04/24/24	E-100
35.	Partial Lighting Plan	Sheet E-200	04/24/24	E-200
36.	Existing Site Lighting Removal Plan	Sheet E-201	04/24/24	E-201
37.	New Site Lighting Plan	Sheet E-202	04/24/24	E-202

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Construct Addition & Existing Building Re-Roof
Joplin Readiness Center
Joplin, Missouri
Project No.: T2333-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, August 29, 2024
- B. **Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: <https://missouribuys.mo.gov>. Bidder must be registered to bid.**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes a new building addition consisting of a pre-engineered steel structure with standing seam metal roof, metal wall panels and concrete foundations. The project also includes minor site work, drainage, paving, exterior lighting and fencing patching work around the new addition. In addition, the project includes a complete roof replacement including a tear off down to existing roof decking, new TPO roof system, removal and replacement of all exterior metal wall panels, flashings, parapet caps, scuppers, conductor heads, downspouts, etc., and replacement of all existing rooftop mechanical equipment.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**
- C. ****NOTE:** Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10 AM August 15, 2024, at Joplin Readiness Center 2000 West 32nd Street Joplin, MO. 64804
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. **Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.**
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Buxton Kubik Dodd, Jon Dodd, 417-890-5543, email: jdodd@bk-dc.com
- B. Project Manager: Jeremy Newton, 573-308-6894, email: jeremy.l.newton.nfg@army.mil

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.
- C. This is a federally funded/assisted construction project that requires compliance by the awarded contractor with applicable federal laws and regulations. The Bidder should review Section 007333, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, which is made part of this solicitation and will be made part of the resulting contract by reference.

Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to <https://missouribuys.mo.gov> and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
1. Under "Solicitation" select "View Current Solicitations."
 2. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8", then click "Filter Solicitation" button.
 3. Select "Active Solicitations" tab.
 4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
 2. Select the three dots under "Actions." Select "Add New Response."
 3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select "OK."
 4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select "Check All" for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select "Accept." If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select "Add Attachments." If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
 5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select "Add Attachment" again.
 6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the "Confidential" check box.
 7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select "Upload." The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
 8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select "Done." A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select "Submit."
 9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select "Close."
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov ; April Howser: 573-751-0053, April.Howser@oa.mo.gov ; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov.
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an "inactive" message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov.

IMPORTANT REMINDER REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR OEO CERTIFICATION

A. SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO
BIDDERS: Article 15.0, Section D1:

As of July 1, 2020, all MBE, WBE, and MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity. No certifications from other Missouri certifying agencies will be accepted.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site - <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). ***Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.***

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (<https://www.missouribuys.mo.gov/>), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. The Owner shall award a contract to the lowest, responsive, responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder’s firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington’s Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
 - 2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
 - 3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
 - 5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
 - 6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
 - 7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
 - 8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder's proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder's bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE's evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder's bid, the eligible SDVE's bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (<https://oao.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/>) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (<https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>).
3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
 - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
 - c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
 - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
 - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
 - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
 - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.

2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

**STATE OF MISSOURI
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
*MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORIES***

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) and is located at the following web address:

<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directories may be accessed at the following web addresses:

<https://oeo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/>

<https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **Construct Addition & Existing Building Re-Roof
Joplin Readiness Center
Joplin, Missouri**

Project Number: **T2333-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **240 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. **THEREFORE**, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$1,000** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$
Alternate No. 1: \$
Alternate No. 2: \$

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices: *See Attached*

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

- 1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)

- c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
 5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

Further, if the Contractor provides any “personal information” as defined in §105.1500, RSMo concerning an entity exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Contractor understands and agrees that it is voluntarily choosing to enter into a state contract and providing such information for that purpose. The state will treat such personal information in accord with §105.1500, RSMo.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
 Division of Facilities Management,
 Design and Construction

Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION

PROJECT NUMBER

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the sole proprietor partner officer or manager or managing member of

NAME

a sole proprietorship partnership
 limited liability company (LLC)

or corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

--

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL	STATE OF	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)	USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS		
	DAY OF	YEAR	
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES	
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)			

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- Sample Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE INSTALLED
LOCATION		

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

YES NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

YES NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

 (ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE

PROJECT LOCATION

FIRM

ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment)
 \$

TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment)
 \$

THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$

SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20__

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20__

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEY OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

- 6.1. Bond
- 6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

- 7.1. For Site Conditions
- 7.2. For Cause
- 7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri, acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tool, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner, and in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall

forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action

in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;
2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract,

insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be

required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.

- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any

work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice.

The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.

- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.

- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor’s submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
 - 1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 - 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 - 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 - 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review,

possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction

- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
 - 1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
 - 2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
 - 3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the

damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.

4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name place data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.

- a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
- b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
- c. Wiring diagrams.

5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.

6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.

2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees,

and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.

- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case,

unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.

- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.

- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon

before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and

passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for

compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
 - 1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 - 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 - 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
 - 1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 - 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 - 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by

the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
 - 1. Contract;
 - 2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
 - 3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
 - 4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.
- Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.
- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
 - C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
 1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
 2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the

Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the

approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the

"Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage,

of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:

1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.

3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.
1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
 2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
 4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
 5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.
 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".
 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.
 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable

to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage

\$2,000,000 annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions,

as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the

performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its

behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract - the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.

2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.
- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date

of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.
- B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:
 1. Cease operations when directed.
 2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
 3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
 4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.
 5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.
 6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.
- C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer: Jon Dodd
Buxton Kubik Dodd
3100 South National Avenue, Suite 300
Springfield, MO. 65807
Telephone: 417-890-5543
Email: jdodd@bk-dc.com

MONG Project Manager /
Construction Representative: Jeremy Newton
Missouri National Guard-CFMO Office
6819a North Boundary Road
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-308-6894
Email: jeremy.l.newton.nfg@army.mil

Contract Specialist: Mandy Roberson
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-522-0074
Email: mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 10 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

6.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eMS):

The Missouri Army National Guard (MOARNG) has implemented an Environmental Management System (eMS). One of the key components of the eMS is the establishment of an Environmental Policy that must be communicated to all persons working for or on behalf of the organization including all suppliers and contractors. This policy stresses commitment to compliance with accepted environmental practices, and meeting or exceeding applicable environmental requirements, legal and otherwise. This policy also stresses commitment to waste minimization, pollution prevention, and management of personnel, processes, real property, and materials in a manner to reduce environmental impacts. The policy is available upon request to all parties by contacting the Environmental Management Office at (573) 638-9514.

7.0 OFF-SITE BORROW & SPOIL DEPOSIT SITES FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED PROJECTS:

All Federally funded projects which involve off-site borrow and/or off-site spoil deposit sites will require written certification that the site(s) are in compliance with the National Environmental Protection Act and all related applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. If the need for off-site borrow and/or spoil sites is stipulated in the Contract Documents, the following applies:

- A. The Contractor is required to use only the designated site described in the Contract Documents. If another off-site area is proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor must provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

- B. If project conditions require off-site borrow or off-site deposit of spoils, the Contractor will be required to provide written certification to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction Project Representative that the proposed borrow or spoil site has been cleared of environmental concerns in accordance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations. These include but are not limited to the following: Clean Water Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (The site must have Section 106 Clearance); the Farmland Protection Act; Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; Comprehensive Environmental Response; Compensation and Liability Act; and RSMo Chapter 194, Section 194.400, Unmarked Human Burial Sites. Certifications shall include clearance letters and other evidence of coordination with the appropriate regulatory agencies. The Missouri Historic Preservation Office, PO Box 176 Jefferson City, MO 65102, may be contacted to provide assistance with the NHPA and cultural resource issues pertaining to the borrow and spoil site regulations. The Missouri State Historic Preservation Office can provide a list of qualified and certified archaeologists to assist in borrow and spoil site investigations.

- C. The Owner recognizes that additional time (beyond what is allowed in the Construction Contract) may be required in order to secure the aforementioned certifications and approvals. Should more time be required, the Owner will consider approval of a no-cost time extension contract change. The Contractor will be required to provide documentation that substantiates the need for the time extension.

**SECTION 007333 – NATIONAL GUARD - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS
FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS**

1.0 Notice of Federal Funding

This project is being performed in whole or in part using federal funds. Therefore, all work or services performed by the Contractor and its subcontractors shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth below in addition to all terms and conditions in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and other contract documents. The concepts, rules, and guidelines set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200 describing allowable costs and administrative requirements apply.

2.0 Definitions

As used herein, “Federal Government” means the government of the United States of America. “Federal Agency” means an agency, entity, department or division of the Federal Government that is providing funding for this project. All other terms shall have the meanings established in the Construction Contract, General Conditions, and/or Project Manual, unless such definitions conflict with a definition provided in an applicable statute or regulation.

3.0 Conflicting Terms or Conditions

To the extent that any terms or conditions set forth herein conflict with the Construction Contract or its General Conditions, the more stringent of the two terms and conditions shall govern.

4.0 No Obligation by Federal Government

The Federal Government is not a party to this contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the non-Federal entity, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the contract.

5.0 Compliance with Federal Laws, Regulations and Executive Orders

The Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers are required to comply with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, and executive orders, regardless of whether set forth herein. The Contractor shall assist and enable the State of Missouri in complying with any requirements imposed by the Federal Agency as a condition of funding.

6.0 Compliance with Civil Rights Provisions

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal statutes, executive orders, and regulations relating to nondiscrimination. These include, but are not limited to the following:

Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin;

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex;

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps;

The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age;

Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing;

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. part 2000(e), which prohibits discrimination against employees on the basis of religion;

Any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and

The requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) that may apply to the application.

7.0 Equal Employment Opportunity (41 C.F.R. 60-1.4(b)).

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- (2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The Contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicants or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the Contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (5) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (8) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance:

Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: *Provided*, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance.

The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive Order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive Order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: Cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred

until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

8.0 Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action To Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity
(Executive Order 11246, 41 C.F.R. 60-4.2)

(1) The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

(2) The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Time-tables	Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation in each trade
108	2.3%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(3) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(4) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, county and city, if any).

9.0 Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications
(Executive Order 11246 - 41 C.F.R. 60-4.3)

(1) As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

d. "Minority" includes:

(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

(3) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 C.F.R. 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

(4) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement

contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

(5) Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(6) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 C.F.R. pt. 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

(8) Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(9) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

(10) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.

(11) The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

(12) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(13) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 C.F.R. 60-4.8.

(14) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily accessible format.

SECTION 007333 | May 2024 | **NATIONAL GUARD** | SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR FEDERALLY FUNDED/ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

(15) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

10.0 Prohibition of Segregated Facilities

- (1) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (2) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (3) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of this contract.

11.0 Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act

- (1) The Contractor shall comply with 18 U.S.C. § 874, 40 U.S.C. § 3145, and the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 3 as may be applicable, which are incorporated by reference into this contract. The Contractor and subcontractors are prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed on the project to give up any part of the compensation to which the employee is entitled.
- (2) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clause above, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all of these contract clauses.
- (3) A breach of the contract clauses above may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 C.F.R. 5.12.

12.0 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701 to 3708, 29 C.F.R. 5.5)

- (1) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not

less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$27 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

13.0 Suspension and Debarment (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, 2 C.F.R. pt. 180)

- (1) A contract award (see 2 C.F.R. 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government-wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 C.F.R. 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 C.F.R. pt. 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.
- (2) The contractor is required to verify that none of the contractor’s principals (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.995) or its affiliates (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.905) are excluded (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.940) or disqualified (defined at 2 C.F.R. 180.935).
- (3) The contractor must comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C and the regulations of the granting Federal Agency regarding suspension and debarment, and must include a requirement to comply with these regulations in any lower tier covered transaction it enters into.
- (4) This certification is a material representation of fact relied upon by the Owner. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not comply with 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C in addition to remedies available to the Owner, the Federal Government may pursue available remedies, including but not limited to suspension and/or debarment.

- (5) By submitting a bid, the bidder or proposer agrees to comply with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. pt. 180, subpart C while this offer is valid and throughout the period of any contract that may arise from this offer. The bidder or proposer further agrees to include a provision requiring such compliance in its lower tier covered transactions.

14.0 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. § 1352)

- (1) Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 agree to file the required certification (set forth below), in compliance with 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended).
- (2) Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352.
- (3) Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient who in turn will forward the certification(s) to the awarding agency.

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

The Bidder or Offeror certifies by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, “Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,” in accordance with its instructions.
- (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

15.0 Procurement of Recovered Materials

The Contractor shall comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. § 6962). The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

Information about this requirement, along with the list of EPA designated items, is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>.

16.0 Fair Labor Standards Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the provisions of 29 C.F.R. pt. 201, the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA), with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The FLSA sets minimum wage, overtime pay, recordkeeping, and child labor standards for full and part-time workers. The Contractor has full responsibility to monitor compliance to the referenced statute or regulation. The Contractor must address any claims or disputes that arise from this requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Wage and Hour Division.

17.0 Access to Records and Reports

The Contractor must maintain an acceptable cost accounting system. The Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, the Federal Agency and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their duly authorized representatives access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. The Contractor agrees to maintain all books, records and reports required under this contract for a period of not less than three years after final payment is made and all pending matters are closed.

18.0 Occupational Health and Safety Act

All contracts and subcontracts that result from this solicitation incorporate by reference the requirements of 29 C.F.R. pt. 1910 with the same force and effect as if given in full text. The employer must provide a work environment that is free from recognized hazards that may cause death or serious physical harm to the employee. The employer retains full responsibility to monitor its compliance and their subcontractor's compliance with the applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 C.F.R. pt. 1910). The employer must address any claims or disputes that pertain to a referenced requirement directly with the U.S. Department of Labor – Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

19.0 Rights to Inventions

Contracts or agreements that include the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the Owner in any resulting invention as established by 37 C.F.R. pt. 401, Rights to Inventions Made by Non-profit Organizations and Small Business Firms under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements. This contract incorporates by reference the patent and inventions rights as specified within 37 C.F.R. 401.14. Contractor

must include this requirement in all sub-tier contracts involving experimental, developmental, or research work.

20.0 Energy Conservation

The Contractor agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. § 6201 et seq.).

21.0 Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act

- (1) If the amount of the Contract exceeds \$150,000, the Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq. and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner, and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Federal Agency and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$150,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

22.0 Contractor Employee Whistleblower Rights and Requirement to Inform Employees of Whistleblower Rights

- (1) This contract and employees working on this contract will be subject to the whistleblower rights and remedies in the pilot program on contractor employee whistleblower protections established at 41 U.S.C. § 4712 by section 828 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239) and FAR 3.908.
- (2) The Contractor shall inform its employees in writing, in the predominant language of the workforce, of employee whistleblower rights and protections under 41 U.S.C. § 4712, as described in section 3.908 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (3) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts over the simplified acquisition threshold.

23.0 Veteran's Preference

In the employment of labor (excluding executive, administrative, and supervisory positions), the Contractor and all sub-tier contractors must give preference to covered veterans as defined within Title 49 United States Code Section 47112. Covered veterans include Vietnam-era veterans, Persian Gulf veterans, Afghanistan-Iraq war veterans, disabled veterans, and small business concerns (as defined by 15 U.S.C. § 632) owned and controlled by disabled veterans. This preference only applies when there are covered veterans readily available and qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates.

24.0 Drug Free Workplace Act

The Contractor shall provide a drug free workplace in accordance with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. Chapter 81, and all applicable regulations. The Contractor shall report any conviction of

the Contractor's personnel under a criminal drug statute for violations occurring on the Contractor's premises or off the Contractor's premises while conducting official business. A report of a conviction shall be made to the state agency within five (5) working days after the conviction.

25.0 Access Requirements for Persons with Disabilities

Contractor shall comply with 49 U.S.C. § 5301(d), stating Federal policy that the elderly and persons with disabilities have the same rights as other persons to use mass transportation services and facilities and that special efforts shall be made in planning and designing those services and facilities to implement that policy. Contractor shall also comply with all applicable requirements of Sec. 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 794, which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps, and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq., which requires that accessible facilities and services be made available to persons with disabilities, including any subsequent amendments thereto.

26.0 Seismic Safety

The Contractor agrees to ensure that all work performed under this contract, including work performed by subcontractors, conforms to a building code standard that provides a level of seismic safety substantially equivalent to standards established by the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Guidelines for Contract Provisions for Obligated Sponsors and Airport Improvement Program Projects Issued on June 19, 2018 Page 61 Program (NEHRP). Local building codes that model their code after the current version of the International Building Code (IBC) meet the NEHRP equivalency level for seismic safety.

27.0 Required Use of American Iron, Steel, Manufactured Products, and Construction Materials – Build America, Buy America (Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52)

The Owner is the recipient of an award of Federal financial assistance from a program for infrastructure for this project. Pursuant to the Build America, Buy America Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act ("IIJA"), Pub. L. No. 117-58, none of the funds provided under the Federal award may be used unless the requirements of the domestic content procurement preference outlined below are met. Therefore, the Contractor shall ensure the following:

- (1) all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States--this means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States;
- (2) all manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States—this means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States; and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 60 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation; and
- (3) all construction materials are manufactured in the United States—this means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

The Buy America preference only applies to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project. As such, it does not apply to tools, equipment, and supplies, such as temporary scaffolding, brought to the construction site and removed at or before the

completion of the infrastructure project. Nor does a Buy America preference apply to equipment and furnishings, such as movable chairs, desks, and portable computer equipment, that are used at or within the finished infrastructure project, but are not an integral part of the structure or permanently affixed to the infrastructure project.

Waivers

When necessary, recipients of Federal financial assistance may apply for, and the awarding agency may grant, a waiver from the domestic content procurement preference.

When the Federal agency has made a determination that one of the following exceptions applies, the awarding official may waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference in any case in which the agency determines that:

- (1) applying the domestic content procurement preference would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (2) the types of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities or of a satisfactory quality; or
- (3) the inclusion of iron, steel, manufactured products, or construction materials produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent. A request to waive the application of the domestic content procurement preference must be in writing. The agency will provide instructions on the format, contents, and supporting materials required for any waiver request. Waiver requests are subject to public comment periods of no less than 15 days and must be reviewed by the Made in America Office.

There may be instances where an award qualifies, in whole or in part, for an existing waiver described on the awarding agency web site.

If the Contractor determines that an application for a waiver is necessary or an existing waiver is applicable to this project, the Contractor shall timely notify the Owner. The Owner will make a determination if a waiver is applicable or if a waiver application is necessary. The Contractor shall not submit any waiver application or information directly to the Federal agency without prior approval by the Owner.

Definitions

“Construction materials” includes an article, material, or supply—other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives—that is or consists primarily of: • non-ferrous metals; • plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); • glass (including optic glass); • lumber; or • drywall.

“Domestic content procurement preference” means all iron and steel used in the project are produced in the United States; the manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States; or the construction materials used in the project are produced in the United States.

“Infrastructure” includes, at a minimum, the structures, facilities, and equipment for, in the United States, roads, highways, and bridges; public transportation; dams, ports, harbors, and other maritime facilities; intercity passenger and freight railroads; freight and intermodal facilities; airports; water systems, including

drinking water and wastewater systems; electrical transmission facilities and systems; utilities; broadband infrastructure; and buildings and real property. Infrastructure includes facilities that generate, transport, and distribute energy.

“Project” means the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of infrastructure in the United States.

28.0 Prohibition on Certain Telecommunication and Video Surveillances Services or Equipment
(Pub. L. 115-232, Section 889)

Section 889(b) of the John S. McCain National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2019, Pub. L. No. 115-232, and 2 C.F.R. § 200.216 prohibit the head of a Federal executive agency and recipients or subrecipients of funds from such agencies from obligating or expending grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or loan guarantee funds on certain telecommunications products or from certain entities for national security reasons. Pursuant to such provisions, the Contractor understands and agrees that the Contractor and its subcontractors shall not obligate or expend loan or grant funds from the Federal Agency under this Contract to:

(1) Procure or obtain;

(2) Extend or renew a contract to procure or obtain; or

(3) Enter into a contract (or extend or renew a contract) to procure or obtain equipment, services, or systems that uses covered telecommunications equipment or services as a substantial or essential component of any system, or as critical technology as part of any system. As described in [Public Law 115–232](#), section 889, covered telecommunications equipment is telecommunications equipment produced by Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

(i) For the purpose of public safety, security of government facilities, physical security surveillance of critical infrastructure, and other national security purposes, video surveillance and telecommunications equipment produced by Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities).

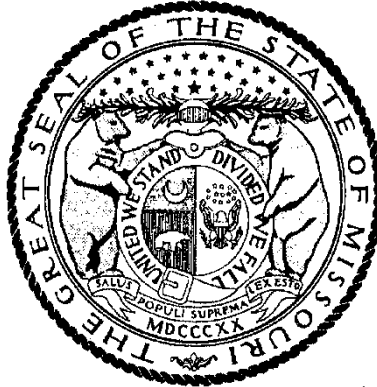
(ii) Telecommunications or video surveillance services provided by such entities or using such equipment.

(iii) Telecommunications or video surveillance equipment or services produced or provided by an entity that the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Intelligence or the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, reasonably believes to be an entity owned or controlled by, or otherwise connected to, the government of a covered foreign country.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 073
NEWTON COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by _____

Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _____ **March 8, 2024**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 8, 2024**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

Building Construction Rates for
NEWTON County

Section 073

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$32.40
Boilermaker	\$28.93*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$28.93*
Carpenter	\$48.96
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$38.45
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$28.93*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$48.15
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$28.93*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$28.93*
Glazier	\$28.93*
Ironworker	\$28.93*
Laborer	\$42.66
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$28.93*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$54.46
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$42.16
Plumber	\$50.28
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$43.30
Sheet Metal Worker	\$49.63
Sprinkler Fitter	\$28.93*
Truck Driver	\$28.93*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
NEWTON County

Section 073

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$28.93*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$28.93*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$47.65
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$28.93*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$28.93*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of a new, single story pre-engineered steel building addition, a complete existing building roof tear off and re-roof project including all new sheet metal work, rooftop mechanical equipment removal & replacement, partial new site lighting, fencing, paving and miscellaneous site work indicated on contract documents.
 - 1. Project Location: 2000 W. 32nd Street, Joplin, Missouri 64804.
 - 2. Owner: Department of The Missouri National Guard, 6819 North Boundary Road, Jefferson City, MO 65101.
- B. Contract Documents, dated *April 24, 2024* were prepared for the Project by **Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective, 3100 S. National Ave, Suite 300, Springfield, Missouri 65807**.
- C. The Work consists of a **New Building Addition for the Missouri National Guard, Joplin Readiness Center, including an Existing Building Roof Replacement**.
 - 1. The Work includes a new building addition consisting of a pre-engineered steel structure with standing seam metal roof, metal wall panels and concrete foundations. The project also includes minor site work, drainage, paving, exterior lighting and fencing patching work around the new addition. In addition, the project includes a complete roof replacement including a tear off down to existing roof decking, new TPO roof system, removal and replacement of all exterior metal wall panels, flashings, parapet caps, scuppers, conductor heads, downspouts, etc., and replacement of all existing rooftop mechanical equipment.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate Contract: The Owner may award a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins. The separate contract includes the following:
 - 1. N/A.

- B. Separate Work: Liberty Electric Coop shall be performing the removal of their existing owned site lighting system, including overhead lines and wood poles as indicated on the Contract Documents. Contractor shall coordinate their work/sequencing with Liberty Electric Coop's work on the site on behalf of the Owner.
- C. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

1.4 FUTURE WORK

- A. Future Contract: The Owner may award a separate contract for additional work to be performed at the site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work depends on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract. The Contract for future work includes the following:
 - 1. Contract: A separate contract has not been awarded at this time.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in **One (1) phase**.
 - 1. **Phase One:** Work of this phase shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy within **240 Working Days** from issuance of **Intent to Award**.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided

such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish the removal and replacement of the owner's existing antenna, antenna mounting and other guy wire supports on roof, and any storage room racking equipment. Refer to Sheet A-153 for Owner provided antenna installation details for reference. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.
 1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.
 2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
 3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
 4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
 5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
 6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.
 7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
 9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 [LUMP-SUM] ALLOWANCES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials [selected by Designer] under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project Ten (10) “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322 a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. The Contractor shall include as part of this bid and this contract, amounts of items listed as unit prices, necessary for the completion of the work. Unit prices shall be listed only to determine prices of Changes to the Work. Unit prices shall include materials, labor, transportation, Contractor's overhead and profit; and any other related costs for a complete installation.

Unit Price No. 1 – General excavation and removal from site of unclassified material or unsuitable materials:

Description: General excavation and removal from site of unclassified material or unsuitable materials. Cost for more or less than that shown on plans.

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
2. Base Bid Quantity: 100 cubic yards

Unit Price No. 2 – Compacted drainage fill:

Description: in place (clean ¾" crushed stone).

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
2. Base Bid Quantity: 10 cubic yards

Unit Price No. 3 – Compacted engineered fill or structural fill:

Description: in place. From site material.

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
2. Base Bid Quantity: 100 cubic yards

Unit Price No. 4 – Compacted granular fill:

Description: in place (base rock and gravel).

1. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
2. Base Bid Quantity: 75 cubic yards

Unit Price No. 5 – Steel deck removal and replacement:

Description: Match existing type.

1. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet
2. Alternate No. 1 Quantity: 20 square feet

Unit Price No. 6 – Tectum roof deck removal and replacement:

Description: Match existing type.

1. Unit of Measurement: Square Feet
2. Alternate No. 1 Quantity: 20 square feet

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
 - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Base Bid:** (Building Addition & Site Work):

The Base Bid work includes all work related to the new Building Addition and all related Site Work and as further indicated on the Contract Documents. Contact Architect for any clarifications prior to bidding if necessary.

B. **Alternate No. 1:** (Existing Building Roof Tear Off & Replacement including Sheet Metal Work; Existing Building Wall Mounted Light Fixtures & Wall Panel System Replacement):

Provide a price to remove the existing building roofing system down to the existing roof deck, including removal of all roof membranes, cover board, insulation, existing sheet metal cap flashings, trims, flashings, scuppers, conductor heads, downspouts and downspout drain leader transitions. Provide a new, 60 mil fully adhered TPO roof replacement system including but not limited to new R-30 min. roof insulation, tapered insulation crickets, roof cover board, walk pads, pre-finished metal cap flashings, trims, flashings, counter-flashings, expansion flashings, gutters, downspouts, downspout drain leader transitions, scuppers and conductor heads. In addition, this alternate includes the removal and replacement of all existing building metal wall panels systems including all trims, flashings, counter flashings, in conjunction with all sheet metal work included in the re-roof project above. The alternate also includes the removal and replacement of all existing building wall mounted light fixtures. Provide all required components and systems needed for a fully functioning roof replacement and wall panel replacement project per the design intent on the contract documents. See plans & specifications for additional information.

C. **Alternate No. 2:** (Existing Building Rooftop Mechanical Equipment Removal And Replacement):

Provide a price to remove all existing building rooftop mechanical equipment and associated components and replace with all new rooftop mechanical equipment as described on the contract documents. Provide all required components and systems needed for a fully functioning mechanical equipment replacement project per the design intent on the contract documents, including but not limited to rooftop demolition, new gas piping, new gas piping supports, new roof curbs/curb adaptors, curb caps and all required electrical work. See plans & specifications for additional information.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a

change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project Closeout activities.

- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements

- u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 7. Project name
 8. Name and address of Contractor
 9. Name and address of Designer
 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 11. RFI description
 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 13. Date Designer's response was received
 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.

- b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
- c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
- d. Meeting Minutes.
- e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
- f. Review Comments.
- g. Field Reports.
- h. Construction Photographs.
- i. Drawings.
- j. Supplemental Sketches.
- k. Schedules.
- l. Specifications.
- m. Request for Proposals
- n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
- o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.

- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
- b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
- c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
- 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

- a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
- 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
 - 2. Work by separate Contractors
 - 3. Work by the Owner
 - 4. Pre-purchased materials
 - 5. Coordination with existing construction
 - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 2. Related Section number
 3. Submittal category
 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
 2. Description of the test
 3. Identification of applicable standards
 4. Identification of test methods
 5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
017800	Written Warranties	Warranty
017900	Training Instruction Program	Operation / Maintenance Manual
017900	Demonstration & Training Videos	Operation / Maintenance Manual
033000	Concrete Product Data	Product Data
033000	Concrete Design Mixtures	Product Data
033000	Steel Reinforcement	Product Data
033000	Material Certificates	Certification
033000	Concrete Test Reports	Test Report
033170	Concrete Floor Joint Filler	Product Data
033500	Concrete Floor Sealer	Product Data
042000	Unit Masonry	Product Data
042000	Unit Masonry Mortar Mix	Product Data
055000	Metal Fabrications Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings
055213	Pipe & Tube Railings Product Data	Product Data
055213	Pipe & Tube Railings Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings
061053	Misc Rough Carpentry	Product Data
071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	Product Data
071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	Shop Drawings
072100	Thermal Insulation	Product Data
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Product Data
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Shop Drawings
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Sample
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Certification
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Operation / Maintenance Manual
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Warranty
076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	Shop Drawings
076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Shop Drawings
077200	Roof Accessories	Warranty
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Product Data
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	Product Data
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	Shop Drawings
087100	Door Hardware	Product Data
099000	Painting	Product Data
101400	Signage	Product Data
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Product Data
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Shop Drawings
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Certification
104416	Fire Extinguishers	Product Data
133419	Metal Building Systems	Product Data
133419	Metal Building Systems	Shop Drawings
133419	Metal Building Systems	Sample
133419	Metal Building Systems	Certification
133419	Metal Building Systems	Warranty
220523	Valves	Product Data
230593	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing	Test Report
230593	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing	Warranty
233416	Power Ventilators	Product Data
237412	Make-Up Air Units	Product Data
237412	Make-Up Air Units	Shop Drawings
237413	Packaged Rooftop Units	Product Data
237413	Packaged Rooftop Units	Shop Drawings
260519	Electrical Power Conductors & Cables	Product Data
260529	Hangars & Supports for Electrical Systems	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Shop Drawings
262816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers	Product Data
265119	Interior LED Lighting	Product Data
265600	Exterior Lighting	Product Data
283111	Digital Addressible Fire Alarm System	Shop Drawings
283111	Digital Addressible Fire Alarm System	Certification
283111	Digital Addressible Fire Alarm System	Warranty

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.28 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (MONG)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire

extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.

- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. **FMDC REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING FOR CRIMINAL BACKGROUND AND WARRANTS CHECK**
 - 1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
 - 2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Applicant Privacy Rights and Privacy Act Statement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for

background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: <https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges>.

3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor's employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee's fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.
4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee's updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.
5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee's background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.
6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.
7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.
8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor's employee has previously submitted a fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets,

walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not

- limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
 5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
 6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
 7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
 8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
 9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
 10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
 11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
 12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.28

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
 - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.

2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools.
- D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- G. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- H. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- I. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- J. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- B. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- E. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- F. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
 - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.

- g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 021510 - SHORING, SHEETING AND BRACING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Work required for protection of an excavation or structure through shoring, sheeting, and bracing.
- B. Related Work Specified In Other Sections Includes:
 - 1. Section 311000 - Site Clearing
 - 2. Section 312000 - Earth Moving

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Provide all submittals, including the following, as specified in Division 1.
- B. CONTRACTOR's Submittals: All sheeting and bracing shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to retain qualified design services for these systems, and to be completed with strict adherence to OSHA Regulations. Submit complete design calculations and working drawings of proposed shoring, sheeting and bracing which have been prepared, signed and sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer experienced in Structural Engineering and registered in the State of Florida, before starting excavation for jacking pits and structures. Use the soil pressure diagram shown for shoring, sheeting and bracing design. ENGINEER's review of calculations and working drawings will be limited to confirming that the design was prepared by a licensed professional engineer and that the soil pressure diagram shown was used.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Design: Comply with all Federal and State laws and regulations applying to the design and construction of shoring, sheeting and bracing.
- B. N.B.S. Building Science Series 127 "Recommended Technical Provisions for Construction Practice in Shoring and Sloping Trenches and Excavations."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Do work in accordance with the U.S. Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety Act of 1970 (PL 91-596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (PL 91-54), and the Florida Trench Safety Act. The CONTRACTOR shall also observe 29 CFR 1910.46 OSHA's regulation for Confined Space Entry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND MATERIALS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers are listed below. Other manufacturers of equivalent products may be submitted.
- B. Material Recommendations: Use manufacturers and materials for shoring, sheeting and bracing as recommended by the Licensed Professional Engineer who designed the shoring, sheeting, and bracing.
 - 1. Wood Materials: Oak or treated fir or pine for wood lagging.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SHORING, SHEETING AND BRACING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide safe working conditions, to prevent shifting of material, to prevent damage to structures or other work, to avoid delay to the work, all in accordance with applicable safety and health regulations. Properly shore, sheet, and brace all excavations which are not cut back to the proper slope and where shown. Meet the general trenching requirements of the applicable safety and health regulations for the minimum shoring, sheeting and bracing for trench excavations.
 - 1. CONTRACTOR's Responsibility: Sole responsibility for the design, methods of installation, and adequacy of the shoring, sheeting and bracing.
- B. Arrange shoring, sheeting and bracing so as not to place any strain on portions of completed work until the general construction has proceeded far enough to provide ample strength.
- C. If ENGINEER is of the opinion that at any point the shoring, sheeting or bracing are inadequate or unsuited for the purpose, resubmission of design calculations and working drawings for that point may be ordered, taking into consideration the observed field conditions. If the new calculations show the need for additional shoring, sheeting and bracing, it should be installed immediately.
- D. Monitoring: Periodically monitor horizontal and vertical deflections of sheeting. Submit these measurements for review.
- E. Accurately locate all underground utilities and take the required measures necessary to protect them from damage. All underground utilities shall be kept in service at all times as specified in Division 1.
- F. Driven Sheet piling: Drive tight sheet piling in that portion of any excavation in paved or surface streets City collector and arterial streets and in State and County highways below the intersection

of a one-on-one slope line from the nearest face of the excavation to the edge of the existing pavement or surface.

- G. **Sheeting Depth:** In general drive or place sheeting for pipelines to a depth at elevation equal to the top of the pipe as approved.
1. If it is necessary to drive sheeting below that elevation in order to obtain a dry trench or satisfactory working conditions, cut the sheeting off at the top of the pipe and leave in place sheeting below the top of the pipe.
 2. Cut off sheeting not designated as "Sheeting Left in Place". The cut ends of sheeting left adjacent to the pipe will be paid for as "Sheeting Left in Place".
 3. Do not cut the sheeting until backfill has been placed and compacted to the top of the pipe.
- H. **Sheeting Removal:** In general, remove sheeting and bracing above the top of the pipe as the excavation is refilled in a manner to avoid the caving in of the bank or disturbance to adjacent areas or structures. Sheeting shall be removed as backfilling progresses so that the sides are always supported or when removal would not endanger the construction of adjacent structures. When required to eliminate excessive trench width or other damages, shoring or ricing shall be left in place and the top cut off at an elevation 2.5 feet below finished grade, unless otherwise directed.
1. Carefully fill voids left by the withdrawal of the sheeting by jetting, ramming or otherwise.
- I. **Permission for Removal:** Obtain permission before the removal of any shoring, sheeting or bracing. Retain the responsibility for injury to structures or to other property or persons from failure to leave such shoring, sheeting and bracing in place even though permission for removal has been obtained.
- J. Preload internal braces to 50 percent of the design loads.
- K. Proof test tie backs to 133 percent of the design loads and lock off tie backs at 75 percent of the design loads.

3.2 SHEETING LEFT IN PLACE FOR PROTECTION

- A. **Ordered Left in Place:** In addition to sheeting specified or shown to be left in place, the ENGINEER may order, in writing, any or all other shoring, sheeting or bracing to be left in place for the purpose of preventing injury to the structures, pipelines or to other property or to persons.
1. Cutoff sheeting left in place at the elevation shown or ordered, but, in general, at least 2.5 feet below the final ground surface.

2. Drive up tight any bracing remaining in place.

END OF SECTION 021510

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary of Work" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of the Contractor. Allow Owner first right of refusal for any salvaged items prior to removal from project site.
 1. Owner to retain ownership of existing air compressor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove any items from the project area that they wish to keep. The Owner's representative will tag any items for salvage by a method agreeable to both parties. Any remaining items required for removal for new construction shall be removed by the demolition contractor.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Hazardous Materials: If present or encountered, hazardous materials shall to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
 - 2. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, and/or videotapes.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs and/or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner / Owners Facility Manager will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material, unless noted otherwise.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material, unless noted otherwise.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed. If plastic sheeting is used for protection, provide min. 6 mil sheeting. Coordinate with Owner for sequencing of work and what furniture/equipment will need to be moved per area.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section " Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Burning of demolished materials will not be permitted, if at all.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.7 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.8 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Elevated slabs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

2.9 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

2.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Material Certificates: For each of the following that are used on this project:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.

3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 5. Curing compounds.
 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.
 9. Vapor retarders.
 10. Semi-rigid joint filler.
 11. Joint-filler strips.
 12. Repair materials.
- F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- G. Field quality-control test **and inspection** reports.

2.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who employs a project superintendent who has experience with a minimum of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Additionally the crew shall have at least 3 finishers that have experience with 5 projects of similar size and scope to this project.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" or "ITM 405 Portland Cement Concrete Plant Inspection".
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent agency, acceptable to the owner, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. **Welding:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- F. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests.

2.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.7 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

3.8 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum.

- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

3.9 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: See reference in drawings to "Diamond Dowel" products
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

3.11 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II (Type III will be acceptable for use in cold temperatures but is not recommended for interior flatwork applications)
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- D. Select coarse-aggregate size from three options in subparagraph below; add gradation requirements if preferred. Aggregate size limits relate to spacing of steel reinforcement, depth of slab, or thickness of concrete member.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

E. Water: potable

3.12 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

3.13 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape. (See plan for locations – this is not used throughout.)

3.14 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Chemical Densifier/Hardner

1. Products:
 - a. Ashford Formula. No substitutions.

3.15 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
- l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
- m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
- n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
- o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

3.16 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber
- B. Joint filler: Shall be SL/75 produced by “VersaFlex Incorporated”.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

3.17 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than **4100 psi** at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

3.18 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 20 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

3.19 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. See drawings for concrete mix requirements for different building elements.

3.20 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

3.21 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.7 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

4.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

4.9 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

4.10 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

4.11 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

4.12 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls per architectural elevations. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one third of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Doweled Joints: Install “diamond dowel” system and support assemblies at joints where indicated.
- E. No contraction joints to be installed in elevated slabs.

4.13 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or during placement unless approved by Engineer. In no case shall more than 15 gallons of water be added to a single load.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

4.14 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match

adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

4.15 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 17.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

4.16 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

4.17 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4.18 FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Chemical densifier/hardener: Uniformly apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sealing Coat (where applicable): Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

4.19 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

4.20 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

4.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: As indicated in the special inspection notes.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033170 – CONCRETE FLOOR JOINT FILLERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, products and equipment required to properly install semi-rigid filler in joints for interior concrete floor slabs.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Fill all contraction (control) and construction (formed) joints in the interior concrete floor slab where the joints will be exposed to material handling vehicle wheels.
- B. Refer to drawings for additional joints possibly requiring filler, such as joints under racks, joints at column diamonds and pads, etc.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 3, Section 03300 – “Cast-In-Place Concrete”
- B. Division 3, Section 03930 – “Concrete Floor Crack and Joint Repair”
- C. Division 7, Section 07900 – “Joint Sealants”

1.4 APPLICABLE INDUSTRY STANDARDS & BEST PRACTICES

- A. Products and installation shall be in compliance or exceed the joint filling criteria established in the latest ACI 302 and ACI 360 Committee published documents.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer shall have a minimum of three (3) years experience or be a Certified VersaFlex installer for the installation of semi-rigid fillers on industrial floors.
- B. Use only Manufacturer Approved Applicators for work covered by this section.
- C. Approved Applicator shall use tools and equipment specifically designed for the preparation and placement of industrial joint fillers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Joint Filler Materials: Submit Manufacturer’s data describing joint filler proposed for use on the project.
- B. Submit Manufacturer’s Approved Applicator Certificate.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL JOINT FILLER:

- A. Provide semi-rigid, rapid curing, two-part, self-leveling, 100% solids pure polyurea for control and construction joints intended for each condition listed.
- B. Utilize products with physical properties meeting the following minimum values.

(Typical) 1:1 Mix Ratio

Cured Film Properties	Test Method	Typical Value
VOC	Theoretical	Zero
Solids content	Theoretical	100%
Gel time		~1 minute
Tack free		2 – 3 minutes
Light foot traffic		60 minutes

The following properties are typical after maintaining cured product at 70°F - 77°F for seven days:

Tensile strength (psi)	ASTM D638	600 – 1200
Tensile elongation (%)	ASTM D638	240 – 500
Modulus of elasticity (psi)	ASTM D638	400 – 900
Tear strength (lb/in)	ASTM D624	150 – 250
Shore A hardness	ASTM D2240	>75
Tabor abrasion, mg wt loss (1000 g, 1000 revs, H-18)	ASTM D4060	375 – 500

The value ranges stated in this Technical Data Sheet are based on system processing under laboratory conditions. Equipment configurations and/or field application conditions may produce variances in final system values.

Acceptable for use in USDA/FDA/CFIA regulated facilities.

- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, utilize products manufactured by VersaFlex Incorporated, Kansas City, KS 913-321-9000.
 - 1. Joint filler for all areas with operating temperatures of -40F or higher, shall be “*VersaFlex SL/75 Polyurea Joint Filler*”, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Metzger/McGuire Spal-Pro RS 88 Polyurea Joint Filler.
 - b. Euclid Chemical, Euco Quikjoint UVR 95 Polyurea Joint Filler.

D. See Section 006325 for Substitutions.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Silica sand may be used at contractor’s option to choke-off shrinkage cracks beneath filler. Silica must be dry, bagged, 20 to 30 mesh size.
- B. The use of compressible foam backer rod is not recommended in saw-cut control joints. Contact VersaFlex for deviations or questions.
- C. Compressible foam backer rod may be used in through slab construction joints only but shall be placed at a minimum depth of 2”. No other use of backer rod will be allowed. Refer to installation section and product technical data for additional information.

- D. Joint cleanout and preparation should be done utilizing dust-free, diamond blade equipped cleanout saws such as those manufactured by Sawtec/US Surface Preparation, (800)624-7832, Joe Due Equipment, (877)563-3383, or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Work area should be free of obstructions and other trades.
- B. Slab should be visibly dry and all floor scrubbing/washing activities should be suspended at least 48 hours prior to filler installation.
- C. Store material indoors in warm, dry condition.
- D. Do not apply to horizontal surfaces with greater than 3% slope.
- E. Ambient installation temperature for this specification is 60 degrees F and higher. For use below 32 degrees F contact manufacturer for special instructions for below freezing installations.
- F. Allow no ponded water on surfaces receiving joint filler. Surface must be dry

3.2 TIMING OF INSTALLATION

- A. For ambient temperatures a 90-120-day slab cure is advisable. Deferring filling until after facility is under permanent temperature control is best, if possible. At a minimum slab cure time should exceed 28 days per ACI 302.
- B. The American Concrete Institute (ACI) recommends that filling be deferred as long as possible to allow for maximum slab shrinkage and joint widening. Deferring filler installation as long as possible will help to minimize the occurrence of joint filler separation due to excessive joint widening during concrete cure (and shrinkage).

3.3 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. It is the responsibility of the installer to inspect project and joint conditions and notify on-site management in writing of any deficiencies that may adversely affect the quality or durability of the work performed or his contract price. Documentation of project is recommended, including written documentation and photos displaying prepped and completed joints.
- B. Start of work by the installer implies acceptance of conditions.

3.4 PRE-INSTALLATION SAMPLE

- A. Before start of actual work, the applicator shall install samples to demonstrate his intended procedures and finished product. Sample shall include at least 25' each of both contraction and construction joints and be performed in the presence of on-site management.
- B. If procedures and finished product are approved, they will be considered a standard for the entire project.

3.5 JOINT PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of joint fillers, all saw-cut joints shall be thoroughly cleaned to their full original depth. Typically, 1 ¼ - 1 ½” in a 6” slab, 2” in an 8” slab. Where the original saw-cut depth exceeds 2”, joint preparation and filling must be performed to a minimum depth of 2”.
- B. Construction (formed, through slab) joints that are not saw-cut shall be cleaned to a minimum depth of 2”.
- C. Preparation shall be performed using a vacuum-equipped saw that will reach the base of the saw-cut joint or to a depth of 2” in the case of through slab construction joints, and shall be used in a manner that takes both joint walls back to bare concrete, removing all saw laitance, curing compounds, sealers, debris, etc. Joint cleaning may be performed using two cleaning passes, one along each side of the joint. Or, if only one cleaning pass is performed, the diamond blade width must be slightly wider than the joint to be cleaned.
- D. Where joints have minor edge chips or spalls, areas may be “squared off” or filled along with the joint itself, or repaired with VersaFlex QuickMender®, concrete repair products. Consult VersaFlex for questions.
- E. Keep prepared joints free of dust, moisture, and debris prior to filling.
- F. Concrete moisture $\leq 5\%$ at or near surface. Provide clean and dry concrete joint surfaces.

3.6 CHOKING-OFF JOINT BOTTOM

- A. Compressible backer rod is prohibited in saw-cut joints unless 2” depth is exceeded.
- B. Compressible backer rod may be used in through-slab (non-sawn) construction joints, but shall be recessed at least 2” below the slab surface.
- C. Contact VersaFlex for deviations or questions.

Caution: The use of backer rod in any saw-cut joints to be approved by Owner. Consult Plans & Specifications.

3.7 JOINT FILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of VersaFlex SL/75 Polyurea Joint Filler:
 1. Drill mix well Part “B” component to distribute any pigment settlement that may have occurred during shipping or storage.
 2. SL/75 must be dispensed using dual-component power dispensing equipment (AST .025 minimum) or through dual-component cartridge units. Pump, reservoir tanks and dispensing hoses should be heated for all freezer work. When changing mixing wands, check product flow equalization prior to installing new wand by pumping small amount of material into a waste bucket.
 3. Fill joint in one pass for shallow depths and fill in two pass system for joints over 1” in depth from bottom to top, slightly overfilling the joint.
 4. After SL/75 has fully cured, razor off excess to leave a flush filler profile. Timing of the shaving (30 min. to 1 hour typically) can affect flushness; test for shave time that will result in flush shave. Two hours or next morning is best practice.

5. If low spots exist or if the finish profile is not flush, abrade the filler surface with a wire brush, wire wheel, or other means and apply an additional cap bead of SL/75 filler. Allow to cure and shave flush to the floor surface.
6. Prevent surface etching and staining. Use a thin film of Ivory bar soap along joint surface edges approximately 3 to 4 inches on each side. Use Stain Preventive Film product where specified. VersaFlex joint filler will not stain if allowed to cure for 2 hours or more prior to shaving.
7. Cold/Freezer Applications. Operating temperatures shall be maintained for a minimum of 10-14 days prior to installing filler to allow for concrete shrinkage and joints to open and reduce separation. Material shall be kept at 70 degrees F prior to using and while installing. Keep product in a warm room when storing. Use heat blankets on the tanks and electrical heat tape on hose lines to help maintain material temperature. If product is below 60 degrees F while installing, the mixed material may go off ratio from not mixing properly, and the joints may either be soft and/or sticky. Contact VersaFlex for details.

PART 4 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.1 JOINT FILLER DEFICIENCIES:

- A. Installer is advised that significant deficiencies in workmanship, including: less than proper filler depth, inadequate joint cleaning, high moisture, concave filler profile, etc., shall be removed and properly replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033500 – CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces that are indicated on Drawings to receive “Sealed Concrete – SC”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: 10 years successful experience in manufacture of water repellent products specified.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: 5 years successful experience in application of concrete floor treatment products specified and approved by the Manufacturer for application of products provided.
- C. Test Application: Apply a finish sample of concrete floor treatments for review and approval at a location directed by the Architect or Construction Manager.
- D. Single Source Responsibility: Utilize a single manufacturer’s product throughout the project. Do not mix different products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR SEALERS – FLOOR & SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; *that penetrates, hardens, and densifies* concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Curecrete Distribution Inc.; **Ashford Formula.**
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
 - b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
 - c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
 - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
 - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
 - k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
 - l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Co. Company; Buff Hard.
 - m. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
 - n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.
 - o. Prosoco, Consolideck LS
 - 3. Prior to applying concrete floor treatments, contractor shall clean and vacuum all surfaces and control joints free of debris at all exposed concrete floor slab areas.
 - 4. Refer to Section 033000, 2.9B for concrete joint filler requirements. Do not apply concrete floor treatments until joint filler work has been installed and fully cured.

5. Apply concrete floor treatments at all exposed concrete floor areas.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L or less.

C. Colors: Clear, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. **Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates:** Verify that moisture content level of concrete are within installation parameters with manufacturer's written requirements prior to installation. Measure with an electronic moisture meter.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes.

C. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to concrete floor treatment manufacturer's requirements.

D. Verify that any required substrate repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying concrete floor treatments.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Coordination with Joint Sealants: Do not apply concrete floor treatments until joint sealants for joints receiving concrete floor treatments have been installed and cured.

- C. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
- E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 4000 to 10,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply Concrete Floor Treatments according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
- B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 099650

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 Section "Cast Stone Masonry" for furnishing cast stone trim.
2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
 1. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. ***Provide bullnose units for outside corners, typical and as indicated.*** Contact Architect for any clarifications prior to installation. See Drawings for details also.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Type N or Type S.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- H. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel continuous wire.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Unit Type Inserts in Concrete: Cast-iron or malleable-iron wedge-type inserts.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where

indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.

- C. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M), and nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene or urethane.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
- b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
- c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar.
 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar.
 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion or Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M or Type S.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S or Type N.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch (3 mm).
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in **running bond or as indicated otherwise**; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.

2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
 - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Owner will/may provide special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
8. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
9. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
- 4. Metal bollards.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
- 2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
- 3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
- 4. Division 05 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral

anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
- C. Install pipe columns on concrete footings with grouted baseplates. Position and grout column baseplates as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.
 - 1. Grout baseplates of columns supporting steel girders after girders are installed and leveled.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.
- B. See Section 055100 "Metal Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal stairs.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Provide the following:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- G. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting"
- H. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- I. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- D. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
- E. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers to transfer loads through wall finishes.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.

- B. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
- B. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.
- E. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction.
- F. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Utility shelving.
7. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 finish carpentry Sections for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A.
- Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- #### A.
- Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- #### B.
- Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: **19 percent** unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- #### A.
- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Within fire rated assemblies only.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
 - 7. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide **No. 2** grade lumber and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content and **any of** the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, **No. 2** grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), **No. 2 Common** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, **No. 2 Common** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods, **No. 2 Common** grade; NELMA.
 - 5. Northern species, **No. 2 Common** grade; NLGA.
 - 6. Western woods, **No. 2 Common** grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Paint per Finish Schedules

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002/ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, **Type 304**.
1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **70** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install resilient metal furring strips horizontally at 24 inches o.c., unless indicated otherwise. See details on Drawings.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install resilient metal furring strips horizontally at 16 inches o.c., unless indicated otherwise. See details on Drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes self-adhering modified bituminous sheet waterproofing (All exterior concrete stem walls at below finish floor locations).

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick,

polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc.; VM75.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
 - c. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Bituthene 4000.
 - d. Tamko Building Products, Inc.; TW-60.
2. Physical Properties:
 - a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
 - c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 - d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
 - e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
 - f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
 - g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
 - h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.
3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- G. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C 578, Type X, 2 inch thick unless noted otherwise.

2.3 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Comply with Section 334600 "Subdrainage."
- B. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a

nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft..

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Hydrotech, Inc.; Hydrodrain 420.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW MiraDRAIN 6000XL or CCW MiraDRAIN 6200XL.
 - c. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Hydroduct 220(vertical) or Hydroduct 660 (horizontal).

2.4 INSULATION DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Unfaced Wall-Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shi lap or channel edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam 25 SL Drainage Board.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Perimate.
- B. Geotextile-Faced, Wall-Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; fabricated with tongue-and-groove edges and with one side having grooved drainage channels faced with nonwoven geotextile filter fabric.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Owens Corning Insulating Systems LLC; Insul-Drain.
 - b. T. Clear Corporation, a subsidiary of Fin Pan Inc.; Thermadry 750.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Prepare surfaces and install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.

- E. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. Seal edges of sheet-waterproofing terminations with mastic.
- G. Install sheet-waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- I. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.

3.2 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

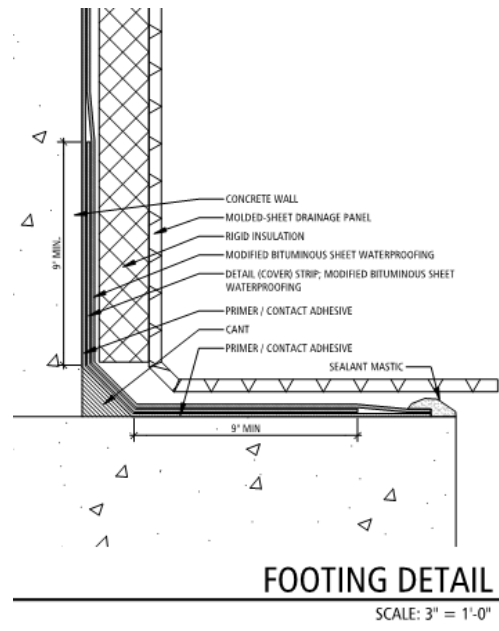
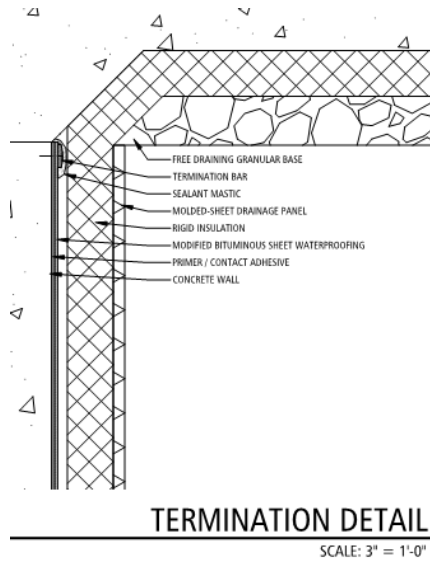
- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
 - 1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.3 INSULATION DRAINAGE-PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces; cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.
- B. Ensure that drainage channels are aligned and free of obstructions.
- C. On vertical surfaces, set insulation drainage panels in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation drainage panels according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

3.4 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.



END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing" for foam-plastic board sheathing over wood framing.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing" for insulation and insulated drainage panels installed with waterproofing.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 5. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181, or on comparable tests from another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
 - 2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with Chaetomium globosium on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products Division.
 2. Type VI, 1.80 lb/cu. ft.
 3. R-Value: **10.0 minimum** per ASHRAE requirements.
 4. If not otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide at minimum and 24" back under slab at foundation a minimum 24" deep. See Drawings for additional locations.
 5. Where used in contact with the ground, insulation shall have a <0.3% water absorption rate per ASTM C272.

2.3 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Available Products:
 - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
 2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
 - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
 - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
 - d. Gemco; R-150.
 - e. Gemco; S-150.
 - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Crawlspace.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Attic spaces.
 - d. Where indicated.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder in location indicated of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 6. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
 - b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- E. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- F. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.
- G. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders, if provided, from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or

enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fully Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
- B. Section includes the installation of acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips furnished under Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation beneath the roof deck.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
 - 5. Division 22 Section for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.
- B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: *N/A – EXISTING BUILDING.*
 - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: *N/A – EXISTING BUILDING.*
 - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: *N/A – EXISTING BUILDING*
 - 4. *Comply with 2018 International Building Code.*

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
 - 2. Roof insulation.
 - 3. Walkway pads or rolls.
 - 4. Metal termination bars.
 - 5. Battens.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL or FM approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacture].
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- G. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, [substrate board, roofing accessories, and other components of membrane roofing system.
 2. Warranty Period: *Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.*

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Custom Seal Roofing.
 - c. Firestone Building Products Company.
 - d. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - e. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - f. Johns Manville.
 - g. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
 - h. Stevens Roofing Systems; Division of JPS Elastomerics.
 - i. Versico Incorporated.
2. Thickness: **60 mils minimum**, nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: **White or Gray**.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.
 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X, 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck.
 - b. USG, Securock.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Roof Insulation System Performance: **R-30 minimum per ASHRAE 90.1, Climate Zone 4. Note, insulation thickness must match existing elevations at existing scuppers however.**
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class I, Grade 3, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. Equivalent to: Carlisle, HP-H, Polyiso.
- D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches, unless specifically noted otherwise on roof plans for indicated areas unless otherwise indicated. ***SEE ROOF PLANS – slope must be adjusted to align with existing scupper locations.***
- E. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphalt, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.

- D. **Bead-Applied Insulation Adhesive:** Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. **Full-Spread Applied Insulation Adhesive:** Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. **Cover Board:** ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick. Cover Board shall be fully adhered to the roof insulation to meet manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equivalent:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck.
 - b. Carlisle, Sure Seal HP Recovery Board.

2.6 WALKWAYS

- A. **Flexible Walkways:** Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured, 3 foot wide min., TPO walkway pads or rolls, approximately 60 mils thick, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer. Walkway products must be from the same manufacturer as roof system. See Drawings for locations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
 - 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 - 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 6. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Install acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips, specified in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking," according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions, immediately before installation of overlying construction and to remain dry.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 1. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to membrane roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.4 CONCRETE DECK PREPARATION

- A. Verify adjacent precast concrete roof members do not vary more than 1/4 inch in height. Verify grout keys are filled flush.
- B. Fill surface honeycomb and variations with latex filler
- C. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum when tested per ASTM D4263.
- D. Adhered to Deck with Asphalt: Prime concrete deck with ASTM D41/D41M primer. Allow primer to dry completely before applying hot asphalt

3.5 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
 - 1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
- I. Install slip sheet over insulation/cover board and immediately beneath membrane roofing.

3.7 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- I. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing membrane roofing system.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.11 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.12 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS **<Insert name>** of **<Insert address>**, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
 - 2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
 - 4. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: **<Insert date>**.
 - 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
 - 8. Expiration Date: **<Insert date>**.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. Lightning;
 - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 90 mph 3 Second Gust;
 - c. Fire;
 - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
4. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
5. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.

1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature>**.
2. Name: **<Insert name>**.
3. Title: **<Insert title>**.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install all flashing and sheet metal as shown on the Drawings or specified herein or not specifically described in other Sections, but required to prevent penetration of water through exterior of the building, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Metal counter flashing and base flashing.
 - 2. Metal wall flashing and expansion joints.
 - 3. Exposed metal or aluminum trim/coping/fascia units.
 - 4. Metal parapet cap flashing.
 - 4. Break metal if required. See 084113 also.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.
- B. Do not install materials which are incompatible due to galvanic action and/or against manufacturer's recommended applications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings showing configuration of items and their relation to adjacent work.
- B. Submit samples or manufacturer's color chart.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

- A. General: Where sheet metal is required and no material or gauge is indicated on the Drawings, furnish and install the highest quality and gauge commensurate with the referenced standards, but not less than 24 gauge.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel: Commercial quality with 0.20 percent copper, ASTM A 526 except ASTM A 527 for lock-forming, G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; 0.0359-inch thick (20 gage) except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Prefinished aluminum flashings, breakmetal, drip edge, etc., where exposed to view or where indicated; 26 ga. or equivalent; finish color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors; minimum 12.

1. Where indicated on the Drawings. All flashing shall be prefinished.
 2. A minimum of .2 mil epoxy primer must be shop applied to both surfaces prior to lamination of finish painting.
 3. The exterior finish shall be shop applied to a minimum of .75 dry mil. thick so that the total thickness of primer and finish is no less than 1.0 dry mil. Shop apply a coating of 70% polyvinylidene fluoride. Color shall be as selected by Architect from a full line of manufacturer's standard, anodized and/or premium colors; minimum of 12, or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 4. Style or Profile of drip edge as selected by Architect.
- D. Gutters, Downspouts, 26 gauge prefinished aluminum with factory finish; Kynar 500 or equivalent. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard and premium colors colors; minimum 12, or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- E. Uncured neoprene flashings and related adhesives, as may be required and where indicated.
- F. Miscellaneous Materials and Accessories:
1. Solder: For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.
 2. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
 3. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
 4. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, nonmigrating sealant.
 5. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
 6. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncorrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.
 7. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
 8. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.
 9. Polyethylene Underlayment: Minimum 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154.
 10. Reglets: Metal units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, noncorrosive.
 11. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.
 12. Cast-Iron Drainage Boots: Grey iron castings of size and pattern indicated, ASTM A 48, bituminous shop-coated.
 13. Gutter and Conductor-Head Guards: 20-gage bronze or nonmagnetic stainless steel mesh or fabricated units, with salvaged edges and noncorrosive fasteners. Select materials for compatibility with gutters and downspouts.
 14. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials: Pre-finished Aluminum or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel to match parapet cap flashings or as selected by Architect.
 15. Elastic Flashing Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene or other soft closed-cell material recommended by elastic flashing manufacturer as filler under flashing loops to ensure movement with minimum stress on flashing sheet.

16. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.4 FABRICATED UNITS

- B. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- C. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required. Other seam types may be noted on Drawings.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.
- F. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.
- G. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
- B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- D. Follow manufacturer's guidelines for separation of non-compatible materials. Use separators, slip sheets, and/or inform Architect of discrepancies beyond scope of work requirements.

- E. Provide for thermal expansion of all exposed sheet metal Work.
 - 1. At 10' - 0" maximum spacing for flashing and trim.
 - 2. 2' - 0" from corners and intersections.
 - 3. Lengths exceeding 15' - 0" unless shown otherwise.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible. Fold back edges on concealed side of exposed edges, to form a hem. Use backup plates in full bead of sealant at expansion joints.
- G. Install underlayment sheets under the full width of flashing at all cap flashing locations.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof curbs (See Mechanical Drawings and Specifications also).
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
 - 1. With Architect's approval, adjust location of roof accessories that would interrupt roof drainage routes, roof expansion joints, and mechanical equipment.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish.
 - 1. Class II, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A31 (Mechanical Finish: Nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class II, clear coating 0.010 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use, mill finished.
- F. Stainless-Steel Shapes or Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 2D finish.

- G. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by the manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.
- D. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- E. Sealant: As recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Provide metal equipment supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. AES Industries, Inc.
- b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
- c. Colony Custom Curbs.
- d. Commodity Products Company, Inc.
- e. Conn-Fab Sales, Inc.
- f. Curbs Plus Inc.
- g. Custom Curb, Inc.
- h. LM Curbs.
- i. Loren Cook Company.
- j. Metallic Products Corporation.
- k. Pate Company (The).
- l. Roof Products & Systems Corporation.
- m. Roof Products, Inc.
- n. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- o. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
- p. Uni-Curb, Inc.
- q. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- 2. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
- 3. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch thick, glass-fiber board insulation.

4. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
5. Factory-install continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
6. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard removable counterflashing, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
7. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
8. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
 2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Equipment Support Installation:
 1. Set equipment support so top surface of equipment support is level.
- F. Preformed Flashing Installation:
 1. Secure to roof membrane according to vent and stack flashing manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Seal joints with sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

3.3 TOUCH UP & REPAIR

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged prior to substantial completion, that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touch-up or similar minor repair procedures.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Completely close with sealant all joints. Work includes joints between precast/tilt-up wall panels, joints around frames of doors, louvers, or other openings in exterior walls, flooring joints, joints at penetrations of walls, decks, and floors by piping and other services and equipment, joints between items of equipment and other construction, and other joints indicated or specified to be sealed.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
 - 1. Provide minimum three (3) sample cards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- B. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealer based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modules of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
- C. Installer must be trained and provide certificates from product manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturers.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- C. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant: Type S, Grade P, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
 - 1. Uses T, M and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT:
 - a. "Sikaflex-1a"; Sika Corp.

- b. "Sikaflex-15LM"; Sika Corp.
 - c. "Dymonic"; Tremco, Inc.
2. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T:
- a. "Vulkem 45"; Mameco International, Inc.
 - b. "Sonolastic SL-1"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
 - a. "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Acoustical Sealants for Concealed Joints:
 - a. "BA-98"; Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant"; Tremco Inc.

2.5 FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard fire-stopping sealant, with accessory materials, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.
- C. One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant: One part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for sealing openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant:

- a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Pensil 851"; General Electric Co.
2. One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant:
- a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Hilti" - Fire Sealant.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible, nongassing plastic foam of material indicated below; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - 1. Closed-cell soft rod, unless otherwise indicated, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer, for cold-applied sealants only.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide nonstaining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide nonstaining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Accessory Materials for Fire-Stopping Sealants: Provide forming, joint fillers, packing and other accessory materials required for installation of fire-stopping sealants as applicable to installation conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt; and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile; and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- D. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- E. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material, or allow material to dry completely.

2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
- F. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Recessed joint configuration per Figure 6C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- H. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials to fill openings around mechanical and electrical services penetrating floors and walls to provide fire-stops with fire resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT SEALER SCHEDULE

JOINT SEALERS

DESCRIPTION OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND LOCATION WHERE SEALANT IS TYPICALLY APPLIED, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: (SEE NOTES BELOW)

One-part Pourable Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; joint between slab on grade and tilt-up concrete wall panel; between metal and concrete, mortar, and masonry; all slab on grade saw, control and construction joints shall be treated as outlined in spec section 033000.
------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

One-part Nonsag Urethane Sealant	Exterior and interior joints in vertical surfaces of concrete and masonry; between concrete masonry or stone; between metal and
----------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

concrete, mortar, or stone; perimeters of metal frames in exterior walls; exterior windows & door frames; where indicated on Drawings; overhead or ceiling joints unless otherwise specified in other specification sections.

Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant

Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of elevator door frames, hollow metal door frames, gypsum drywall, plaster and concrete or concrete masonry, and all other interior locations not indicated otherwise. See Drawings & Details for locations also.

Note: Install sealant indicated in joints fitting descriptions and locations listed.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Extend of Standard hollow metal doors and frames indicated on Drawings & Schedules.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 3. Division 09 Sections "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B, UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Firedoor Corporation.
 - 7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Habersham Metal Products Company.
 - 9. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
 - 10. Kewanee Corporation (The).
 - 11. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 12. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 14. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 15. Windsor Republic Doors.
 - 16. Members of the Steel Door Institute (SDI Members).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - D. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
 - E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
 - F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
 - H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-6.35 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 7. All doors must have bevel edges.
 8. All doors must be set up for and reinforced for specified hardware.

9. Doors must be of the same manufacturer as frames.

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches min. or as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum 16 gauge faces, A-60 galvanized cold rolled steel.
 - c. Bonded polystyrene insulating cores.
 - d. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.
 - e. Provide flush top cap at all exterior doors.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush)
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches min. or as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum 18 gauge faces.
 - c. Bonded honeycomb cores.
 - d. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Fabricate faces of doors, panels, and frames, including stiles and rails of non-flush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.

F. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

G. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels. Exterior doors shall be seamless construction. All joints shall be welded and filled so no visible edge joints are exposed to weather. All exterior doors must have a flush top cap. All butt hinge reinforcements to be 6 gage.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

1. Knock down type frames are not permitted. All frames to be full weld construction.
2. Do not use friction fit drywall frames. All frames shall be permanently anchored.
3. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-swing frames.
4. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings

- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as full welded.
 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Minimum 14 gauge, A60 galvanized cold rolled steel.
 5. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as full welded.
 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Frames for Wood Doors: Min. 16 gauge thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames. All frames shall be properly reinforced for required hardware – see Hardware Schedule.
- E. All butt hinge reinforcements to be 6 gage.
- F. All frames in high abuse or high frequency areas to include high frequency hinge reinforcement – Door Frames at Doors 001, 028, 100 & 110.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide stud anchor from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers (if indicated): Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117, ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joint; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 or ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 6. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for

- securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
 9. Framing contractor shall fasten metal studs to door/window jamb anchors.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
1. Insulated, rolling/coiling door with standard chain hoist operation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Show locations of replaceable fusible links.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Fire rating classification based on specified rating.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 2. Warranty Period for Overhead Coiling Doors: ***Three (3) years minimum (workmanship, parts and labor) / 20,000 cycles limited on door and operator system purchased together.***

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face.
- B. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch (38 by 38 by 3 mm) thick; fabricated from metal to match curtain slats and finish.
- C. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
- D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent over travel of curtain.

2.2 HOOD

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.

2.3 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.5 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Equip door with manufacturer's recommended manual door operator unless another type of door operator is indicated.
- B. Push-up Door Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

2.6 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Coiling Doors: Overhead manual coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.

- 1. Provide the following Doors scheduled:

- a. Basis of Design: *Overhead Door Co., 620 Series, 'Stormtite' Heavy-Duty Rolling Steel Service Door*, 22 GA galvanized steel (factory painted), Interior – Face of Wall Mounting Configuration, manual chain hoist operation or as required by manufacturer for door size specified, and all necessary standard and optional components required for a complete functioning door system per design intent on Drawings, or equivalent product by one of the below listed manufacturers.

- 1) Size: 6'-0" wide x 8'-0" tall or as otherwise scheduled on Drawings. See Door Elevations/Types on Drawings also.
- 2) Curtain Material: Factory painted galvanized steel.
- 3) Steel Door Slats: Flat profile, factory painted galvanized steel.
- 4) Finish: Manufacturer's factory painted baked on powdercoat finish. Color shall be selected by Architect from a full line of manufacturer's standard colors.
- 5) Lock: Manufacturer's standard slide lock system.
- 6) Structural galvanized steel angle guides per manufacturer.
- 7) Galvanized steel bottom bar with weatherseal.
- 8) Horn notification system.
- 9) Provide all required components (standard or optional) necessary for a complete functional door system per design intent on Drawings, including but not limited to, counterbalance brackets and galvanized steel curtain, hood, guides and bottom bar.
- 10) Meets NFPA 80 requirements for drop speed of 6" to 24" per second.

- 2. Basis-of-Design Product listed. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated, or equivalent product by one of the following:

- a. ACME Rolling Doors.
- b. Alpine Overhead Doors, Inc.
- c. AlumaTek, Inc.
- d. C.H.I. Overhead Doors.
- e. City-Gates.
- f. Cookson Company.
- g. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
- h. Dynamic Closures Corp.
- i. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
- j. Mahon Door Corporation.
- k. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.

- l. Metro Door.
- m. Overhead Door Corporation.
- n. QMI Security Solutions.
- o. Raynor.
- p. Southwestern Steel Rolling Door Co.
- q. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- r. Windsor Door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.
- B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- E. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- F. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- H. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- I. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- J. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified.
- K. Install perimeter trim and closures.
- L. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Non-fire-rated sliding doors.
 - c. Non-fire-rated folding doors.
 - d. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- 3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.
- 3. Division 26 Sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
- 4. "Access Control" Drawings for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security access system.
- 5. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:

- 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
 - a. System schematic.
 - b. Point-to-point wiring diagram.
 - c. Riser diagram.
 - d. Elevation of each door.

2. Detail interface between electrified door hardware and fire alarm, access control, security system.
 3. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection / Verification: For each finish, color, and texture required for each type of door hardware indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, signed by product manufacturer.
1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Action Submittals:
1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Supplier detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
 - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
 - a) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
 - 10) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

- d. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Architectural Hardware Supplier Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
 1. Electrified Door Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant who is experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 3. Requirements for key control system.
 4. Address for delivery of keys.
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys, and permanent cores, if provided, to Owner or Owner's Representative by hand delivery, registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed pivots and closers with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, etc..
- D. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Manual Closers: **30** years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - d. Concealed Floor Closers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
 2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
 3. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
 2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
1. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for out-swinging exterior doors.
 2. Corners: Square.
- F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and continuous hinges : BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
 2. PBB, Inc. (PBB).
 3. Ives Hardware; an Allegion company (IVS).

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1
 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Electrified Locking Devices: BHMA A156.25.
- D. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Cast.
 2. Roses: Wrought.
 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 4. Lockset Designs: As scheduled.
- E. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
 2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- F. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- G. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 3. Strikes for Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
 4. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
 5. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 6. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 7. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

2.5 DOOR BOLTS

- A. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
1. Half-Round Surface Bolts: Minimum 7/8-inch throw.
 2. Interlocking Surface Bolts: Minimum 15/16-inch throw.
 3. Fire-Rated Surface Bolts: Minimum 1-inch throw; listed and labeled for fire-rated doors.
 4. Dutch-Door Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch throw.
 5. Mortise Flush Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch throw.
- B. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- C. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
1. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- long rod for doors up to 84 inches in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches.
 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
 - c. Hager Companies (HAG).

- d. IVES Hardware; an Allegion company (IVS).
 - e. Trimco (TBM).
- D. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; designed for mortising into door edge.
- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
 - c. Hiawatha, Inc. (HIA).
 - d. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVS).
 - e. Trimco (TBM).
- E. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1; designed for mortising into door edge.
- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVS).
 - c. Trimco (TBM).

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3 Grade 1.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1
- 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- E. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- F. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3.
- G. Fire-Exit Removable Mullions: Provide removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Mullions shall be used only with exit devices for which they have been tested.
- H. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

1. Operation: Rigid.
- I. Outside Trim: Lever/Lever with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Match design for locksets and latchsets, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim on metal doors, non-fire-rated wood doors and fire-rated wood doors.
- K. Electronic Exit Bars: Non-latching electronic releasing device, activated by an adjustable capacitance sensor, with no moving parts; listed and labeled as panic exit hardware. Fabricate bar from extruded aluminum, and provide door and frame transfer device and 16 feet of cord to route wiring off the door frame.
- L. Available Manufacturers:
 1. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
 2. Von Duprin; an Allegion Company (VD).
 3. Primus Cylinders Must be provided for exit devices

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: Best – Small Format Interchangeable Cores 1.
- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
 1. Number of Pins: Seven.
 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 4. Cylinder to be same manufacturer as lock.
- C. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.
- D. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Best Cores – No Substitutions.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
 1. Master key or grand master key locks as designated by Owner.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: **"DO NOT DUPLICATE."**
 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:

- a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
- b. Master Keys: Five.

2.9 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6 and as illustrated on Drawings.
- B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
 - 2. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVS).
 - 3. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
 - 4. Trimco (TBM).

2.10 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Carry-Open Bars: Provide carry-open bars for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
 - 1. Material: Satin/Brushed Nickel, with strike plate.

2.11 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1
 - 1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Hold-Open Closers/Detectors: Coordinate and interface integral smoke detector and closer device with fire alarm system.
- D. Flush Floor Plates: Provide finish cover plates for floor closers unless thresholds are indicated. Match door hardware finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Recessed Floor Plates: Provide recessed floor plates with insert of floor finish material for floor closers unless thresholds are indicated. Provide extended closer spindle to accommodate thickness of floor finish.

- F. Power-Assist Closers: As specified in Division 08 Section "Automatic Door Operators" for access doors for people with disabilities or where listed in the door hardware sets.
- G. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Must comply with 30 year warranty and no pressure relief valves.

2. Available Manufacturers:

- a. LCN Closers; an Allegion Company (LCN).
- b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).

H. Concealed Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. LCN Closers; an Allegion Company (LCN).
- b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).

I. Closer Holder Release Devices: BHMA A156.15.

- 1. Life-Safety Type: On release of hold open, door becomes self-closing. Automatic release is activated by smoke detection system or loss of power.

2. Available]Manufacturers:

- a. LCN Closers; an Allegion Company (LCN).
- b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).

J. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3.

2.12 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Size: 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.

- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.

- C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from material indicated in door hardware sets.

- 1. Material: 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel.

2. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
- b. IVES Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVS).
- c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- d. Trimco (TBM).

2.13 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
 - 1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
- B. Combination Floor and Wall Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- C. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- D. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc. (ABH).
 - 2. Glynn-Johnson; an Allegion Company (GJ).
 - 3. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVS)
 - 4. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
- E. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252
- F. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- G. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- H. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.

- I. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NGP).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises (RE).

2.15 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1.
 - 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NGP).
 - 2. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises (RE).

2.16 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:

- a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
- a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.17 FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

SEE DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE ON DRAWINGS, SHEET A-600.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections.
- B. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules," except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.
- C. Work included in this section:
 - 1. Painting exposed surfaces as indicated.
 - 2. Stain and seal woodwork.
 - 3. Paint exposed woods not scheduled for stain/sealer.
 - 4. Paint all exposed materials not prefinished by factory.
 - 5. Paint equipment-mounting boards.
 - 6. Paint coiling doors primed for field painting.
 - 7. Paint concrete walls where indicated.
- D. Painting is not required on pre-finished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Pre-finished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Metal toilet enclosures.
 - b. Acoustic materials, unless indicated otherwise.
 - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment, unless indicated otherwise.
 - d. Light fixtures.
 - e. Switchgear, except as indicated.
 - f. Distribution cabinets, except where exposed on walls of occupied spaces.
 - 2. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper.
 - e. Bronze.
 - f. Brass.

3. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment such as the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
4. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Accent Colors: Allow for change of colors at chair rails, head rails, and between various groups of rooms and spaces. **Allow for paint colors as specified on the Drawings and Finish Schedule.**
- F. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 3. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
- G. Shelf Stock: Provide at least one gallon of each color and type of paint, stain, sealer, and coating; labeled as to color and location (mark with "PTX" designation as listed in the Finish Schedule). Do not use shelf stock for punch list work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
 1. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
- B. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.
 1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
 - a. Concrete Masonry: Provide two 4-by-8-inch samples of masonry, with mortar joint in the center, for each finish and color.
 - b. Painted Wood: Provide two 12-inch-square samples of each color and material on hardboard.
 - c. Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4-by-8-inch samples of natural and stained wood finish on actual wood surfaces.
 - d. Ferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch-square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch-long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 1. Notify the Architect of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify the Architect of problems anticipated using the materials specified.
- C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products named are required or to exclude equal products of other manufacturers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
 - 4. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 6. Thinning instructions.
 - 7. Application instructions.
 - 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), unless permitted by paint manufacturer.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C), unless permitted by paint manufacturer.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.7 SAMPLE PANELS

- A. Provide for sample panels of each interior accent color, at least 4' x 4' on the assigned wall for that color.
- B. Provide for sample coating on block (provide minimum 3 block) for any specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Glidden Company (Glidden) (now I.C.U. Dulux).
 - 2. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).
 - 3. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (PPG).
 - 4. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams (SW).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. See paint schedule at the end of this section.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best-quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- D. Colors: Colors to be selected by Architect from paint manufacturer's full range of standard colors or as indicated on Drawings and Finish Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General Procedures: Remove or properly mask hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

1. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete masonry block, precast walls, and ceilings and other surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning or acid etching methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.
 - b. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - c. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - d. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - e. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
 - f. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.
 3. Ferrous Metals: Clean nongalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.
 - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
 4. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- C. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.
- D. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple

coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in "schedules."
 - 2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 3. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
 - 4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convactor covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
 - 8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field- finished casework to match exterior.
 - 10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
 - 11. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 12. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch up painted.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and where application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- F. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished.

- G. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- I. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats on wood casework, trim or any other exposed surfaces unless noted otherwise.
- J. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems or manufacturer's equivalent per noted color selections for the various substrates indicated.
 - 1. It is the contractor's responsibility to submit matching color samples of specified colors by other manufacturers if used. Architect or Interior Designer will verify color match from submittals by other manufacturer's.
- B. Ferrous Metal: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Synthetic Rust-Inhibiting Primer: Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equivalent.
 - b. First Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.
 - c. Second Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI- 4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.
- C. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer: Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equivalent.
 - a. Primer: Galvanized Metal Primer or Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equal.
 - b. First Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.
 - c. Second Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.

D. Concrete / Precast Concrete / Exterior CMU Walls (where scheduled for painting):

1. Primer: Moore high build acrylic masonry primer 068 (Sherwin Williams A24W300) or equal.
2. Finish Coat: Moore Moorlastic acrylic elastomeric – heavy sand texture 060 (20 mil thickness minimum WFT) (Sherwin Williams A5-800 Series) or equal.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems or manufacturer's equivalent per noted color selections for the various substrates, as indicated.

1. It is the contractors responsibility to submit matching color samples of specified colors by other manufacturers if used. Architect or Interior Designer will verify color match from submittals by other manufacturer's.

B. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Undercoat: Sherwin Williams ProGreen 200 Interior Latex Primer or equivalent.
2. Two Coats: Pro Industrial pre-catalyzed waterbased Epoxy; Finish: Semi-Gloss

C. Drywall:

1. Primer: Benjamin Moore 253, Super Spec Latex Primer or ICI-1030 Ultra-hide primer or Sherwin Williams B28W200 PrepRite 200 Interior Latex Primer or equal.
2. Two Coats: Benjamin Moore 274 Super Spec Latex Eggshell or ICI-1412, acrylic-latex Satin/Eggshell enamel or B20W2200 Series ProMar 200 Interior Latex Satin/Eggshell or equal.

D. Drywall: High Durability. (Provide high durability paint at all restrooms and janitor's closets.

1. Undercoat: Benjamin Moore 023 Fresh Start Acrylic Primer or ICI-3210 Gipper acrylic primer/sealer or Sherwin Williams B28W200 PrepRite 200 Interior Latex Primer or equal.
2. Two coats: Benjamin Moore M29 DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss or ICI-4206 Devflex acrylic semi-gloss enamel or Sherwin Williams B31Wj52 Incredicoat Waterborne Semi-Gloss Enamel or Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy- Semi-Gloss or equal.

E. Painted Woodwork and Hardboard: (including fiberglass column covers)

1. Undercoat: Benjamin Moore 023 Fresh Start Acrylic Primer or ICI-3210 Gipper acrylic primer/sealer or Sherwin Williams B28W101 PrepRite Classic Primer or equal.
2. Two coats: Benjamin Moore M29 DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss or ICI-4206 Devflex acrylic semi-gloss enamel or Sherwin Williams B31WJ52 Incredicoat Waterborne Semi-Gloss Enamel or equal.

F. Stained Woodwork:

1. Stained Finish: 2 finish coats over stain plus filler on open-grain wood. Wipe filler before applying first varnish coat.
 - a. Stain Coat: Oil-Type Interior Wood Stain.
 - b. Two coats satin polyurethane.

G. Ferrous Metal: (Interior hollow metal)

1. Primer: Benjamin Moore Mo7 Universal Primer or Sherwin Williams B50WZ1 Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer or equal.
2. Two coats over primer: Benjamin Moore M29 DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss or ICU-4206 Devflex acrylic semi-gloss enamel or Sherwin Williams B31WJ52 Incredicoat Waterborne Semi-Gloss Enamel or equal.

H. Exposed Structure:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex Dry Fall System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Dry fall, latex, flat, MPI #118.
 - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex, flat, MPI #118.

I. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. Primer: Benjamin Moore Mo7 Universal Primer or Sherwin Williams B50WZ30 Galvite HS Metal Primer or equal.
2. Two coats over primer: Benjamin Moore M29 DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss or ICU-4206 Devflex acrylic semi-gloss enamel or Sherwin Williams B31WJ52 Incredicoat Waterborne Semi-Gloss Enamel or equal.

J. Concrete / Tilt-Up Concrete:

1. Primer: Moore high build acrylic masonry primer 068 (Sherwin Williams A24W300) or equal.
2. Finish Coat: Moore Moorlastic acrylic elastomeric – (20 mil thickness minimum WFT) (Sherwin Williams A5-800 Series) or equal.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work included in this section: Provision and installation of interior signage. Provide miscellaneous specialties, complete, including mounting, accessories, and anchors as required to completely install signage indicated on Drawings and included herein.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior Mens & Womens "Restroom" Signage.
 - 2. Interior "Exit" Signage.
 - 3. Other miscellaneous code required or other custom signage as indicated on Details: 4 & 9/ Sheet G0-1.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings indicating location, details of installation, finishes, and other pertinent data.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection/Verification: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
 - 1. Aluminum / Stainless Steel.
 - 2. Acrylic / Polycarbonate sheet.
 - 3. Die-cut vinyl characters and graphic symbols. Include representative samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Warranty: See warranty specified in this Section 1.8.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Store delivered in a clean, safe, dry area until needed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination].
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLAQUE SIGNS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: *Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedules* or a equivalent product by one of the following:
1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
 3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
 4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
 5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
 9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
 10. Gemini Incorporated.
 11. Grimco, Inc.
 12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
 13. InPro Corporation
 14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
 16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 18. Seton Identification Products.
 19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
 20. Supersine Company (The)
 21. Rockwood
 22. Pinnacle Sign Group
 23. Other local sign fabricators capable of producing product indicated.
- B. Interior Plaque Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. All sign materials based on product indicated on Equipment schedule shall be equal to comparable product.
 2. Finish all exposed edges to match sign face per product specified.
 3. Mounting: mount to wall with concealed mounting method – see Execution.
 - a. Wall mounted with concealed anchors or two-face tape.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
 4. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.
- C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
- D. Sign Schedule:

1. *See Signage Details as indicated on Drawings, Equipment Schedules and Floor Plans.*
 - a. Sign Size, Material, Finish/Color, Characters and Text: As indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedule..
 - b. Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Room: As indicated on Drawings. All new rooms in Project Extents to have signage.
 - d. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
 3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Verification of Conditions: Verify area to receive signage. Signage is free of impediments interfering with installation and condition of installation substrates are acceptable to receive signage in accordance with sign manufacturer's recommendations. Do not commence until conditions are satisfactory.

- E. Field Verify dimensions and layout prior to shop drawing submittal and fabrication of signs.
- F. Coordination details with other work supporting, adjoining, or otherwise contracting items as required to insure proper installation.
- G. Examine construction to verify that:
 - a. Dimensions are correct to manufacturer's specifications.
- H. Do not install items until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Hook-and-Loop Tapes: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
 - 3. Magnetic Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
 - 4. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
 - 5. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
 - 6. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
 - 7. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.
- B. Clean work area and remove debris from project site.
- C. General: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer to ensure signage are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102213 - WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-duty wire mesh partitions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. As defined in ASTM E 2016:
 - 1. Intermediate Crimp: Wires pass over one and under the next adjacent wire in both directions, with wires crimped before weaving and with extra crimps between the intersections.
 - 2. Lock Crimp: Deep crimps at points of the intersection that lock wires securely in place.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design wire mesh units, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Wire mesh units shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to SEI/ASCE 7:
 - 1. Seismic Loads: Reference structural drawings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for wire mesh items.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Setting Drawings: For anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
- D. Samples for Verification: 12-by-12-inch panel constructed of specified frame members and wire mesh. Show method of finishing members at intersections.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wire mesh units indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Sample of warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wire mesh unit hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and/or Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include fabricating and installing wire mesh items and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for wire mesh items, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain wire mesh items from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wire mesh items with cardboard protectors on perimeters of panels and doors and with posts wrapped palletted to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Use vented plastic.
- B. Inventory wire mesh partition door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for wire mesh partition door hardware delivered to Project site.
 - 1. Tag each item or package separately with identification and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with wire mesh units by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acorn Wire & Iron Works, Inc.
 - 2. American Woven Wire Corporation.
 - 3. G-S Company (The).
 - 4. Jesco Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Standard Wire & Steel Works.
 - 6. Wire Crafters, LLC.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Wire: ASTM A 510.
- B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40 unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- E. Square Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed structural-steel tubing.
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) or A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- G. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- H. Postinstalled Expansion Anchors: With capability to sustain, without failure, load imposed within factors of safety indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition (mild).
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2, for bolts and nuts; ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316, for anchors.
 - 3. For Postinstalled Anchors in Concrete: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to four times the loads imposed.
 - 4. For Postinstalled Anchors in Grouted Masonry Units: Capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the loads imposed.
- I. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated and fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials; with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by wire mesh construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- J. Seismic Bracing: Angles with legs not less than 1-1/4 inch wide, formed from 0.04-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; with bolted connections and 1/4-inch- diameter bolts.
- K. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer, complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- L. Zinc-Rich Primer: Compatible with topcoat, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29.
- M. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.3 STANDARD-DUTY WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

- A. Mesh: 0.135-inch- diameter, intermediate-crimp steel wire woven into 1-1/2-inch diamond mesh.
- B. Vertical Panel Framing: 1-1/4-by-5/8-by-0.097-inch cold-rolled, C-shaped steel channels with 1/4-inch- diameter bolt holes spaced not more than 18 inches o.c. along center of framing.
- C. Horizontal and Vertical Panel Framing: 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch cold-rolled steel channels.

- D. Horizontal Panel Stiffeners: 2 cold-rolled steel channels, not less than 1 by 3/8 by 1/8 inch, bolted or riveted toe to toe through mesh or 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch cold-rolled steel channels with wire woven through.
- E. Top Capping Bars: 2-1/4-by-1-inch cold-rolled steel channels.
- F. Posts for Other-Than-90-Degree Corners: Manufacturer's standard steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- diameter bolt holes aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing.
 - 1. Partitions up to 12 Feet High: 1-1/4-inch OD.
- G. Adjustable Corner Posts: 2, manufacturer's standard steel pipe or tubing posts connected by steel hinges at 36 inches o.c. attached to posts; with 1/4-inch- diameter bolt holes aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing.
- H. Floor Shoes: Steel, cast iron, or cast aluminum, not less than 2 inches high; sized to suit vertical framing, drilled for attachment to floor, and with set screws for leveling adjustment.
- I. Swinging Doors: Fabricated from same mesh as partitions, with framing fabricated from 1-1/4-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch steel channels or C-channels, banded with 1-1/4-by-1/8-inch flat steel bar cover plates on 4 sides, and with 1/8-inch- thick angle strike bar and cover on strike jamb.
 - 1. Hinges: Full-surface type, 3-by-3-inch steel, 1-1/2 pairs per door; bolted, riveted, or welded to door and jamb framing.
 - 2. Padlock Lug: Mortised into door framing and enclosed with steel cover.
- J. Swinging Dutch Doors: Fabricated from same mesh as partitions, with framing fabricated from 1-1/4-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch steel channels or C-channels, banded with 1-1/4-by-1/8-inch flat steel bar cover plates on 4 sides, and with 1/8-inch- thick angle strike bar and cover on strike jamb.
 - 1. Hinges: Full-surface type, 3-by-3-inch steel, 1 pair per section of door (top and bottom); bolted, riveted, or welded to door and jamb framing.
 - 2. Bolt: Mounted in, securing upper section of door.
 - 3. Shelf: Fabricated from 0.097-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet, 12 inches deep by full width of door; with corners rounded and edges finished smooth; mounted on top of lower section of door and braced with manufacturer's standard brackets.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Base: Not less than 0.060-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 2. Adjustable Filler Panels: Not less than 0.060-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; capable of filling openings from 2 to 12 inches.
 - 3. Wall Clips: Manufacturer's standard, cold-rolled steel sheet; allowing up to 1 inch of adjustment.

2.4 SLIDING GATES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single or double sliding gate types as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Gate Fabric Height: 96 inches or as indicated on Drawings.

- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish.
 - 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Provide all required sliding gate hardware as required by manufacturer for a fully operational sliding gate system as indicated per design intent on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide mounting plates required for mounting of electric strikes and panic device hardware to be provided by others if required. Coordinate mounting plates with door hardware supplier.
 - 3. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate wire mesh items from components of sizes not less than those indicated. Use larger-sized components as recommended by wire mesh item manufacturer. As required for complete installation, provide bolts, hardware, and accessories with manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - 1. Fabricate wire mesh items to be readily disassembled.
 - 2. Welding: Weld corner joints of framing and grind smooth, leaving no evidence of joint.
- B. Standard-Duty Wire Mesh Partitions: Fabricate wire mesh partitions with cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items indicated. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.
 - 1. Mesh: Securely clinch mesh to framing.
 - 2. Framing: Fabricate framing with mortise and tenon corner construction.
 - a. Provide horizontal stiffeners as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by panel height and as recommended by wire mesh partition manufacturer. Weld horizontal stiffeners to vertical framing.
 - 3. Fabricate wire mesh partitions with 3 inches of clear space between finished floor and bottom horizontal framing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron components.
 - 2. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean wire mesh components of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.
- B. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard 2-coat, baked-on finish, suitable for use indicated, consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil for topcoat.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where wire mesh items will be installed.
- C. Examine walls to which wire mesh items will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, and other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Fencing, partitions and gates shall be installed such that no more than a 2" gap exists between the fence, partition or gate to any adjacent surface – refer to notes on floor plans.

3.2 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS ERECTION

- A. Anchor wire mesh partitions to floor with 3/8-inch- diameter, postinstalled expansion anchors at 12 inches o.c. through anchor clips located at each post and corner. Shim anchor clips as required to achieve level and plumb installation.
 - 1. Anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor wire mesh partitions to walls at 12 inches o.c. through back corner panel framing and as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 3. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 4. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure top capping bars to top framing channels with 1/4-inch- diameter "U" bolts spaced not more than 28 inches o.c.
- D. Provide line posts at locations indicated or, if not indicated, as follows:
1. For partitions that are 7 to 9 feet high, spaced at 15 to 20 feet o.c.
 2. For partitions that are 10 to 12 feet high, located between every other panel.
 3. For partitions that are more than 12 feet high, located between each panel.
- E. Provide seismic supports and bracing as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer and as required for stability, extending and fastening members to supporting structure.
- F. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.
- G. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- H. Where standard-width wire mesh partition panels do not fill entire length of run, provide adjustable filler panels to fill openings.
- I. Bolt accessories to wire mesh partition framing.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace defective work including doors and framing that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 102213

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. **Use same designations indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedules.**
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings/Equipment Schedule or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container. UL-rated for Class A, B & C fires.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings/Equipment Schedule or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Inspect substrate and conditions under which brackets are to be installed. Remedy any conditions detrimental to this installation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
 2. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Provide all required hardware anchoring devices and accessories for a complete finished installation in type of wall shown on Drawings. Provide any additional blocking as required.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. ***Design Criteria: The Contract includes a metal building system which may require deviations from the manufacturer's standard configurations. The drawings indicate (sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements) of the pre-engineered metal building system. The design criteria, load limits, and other requirements may not be deviated from. Metal buildings systems conforming to all performance characteristics without deviations, may be considered. Any deviations that may result in changes or additional costs, including all Architectural and Engineering services to review and remedy such deviations, shall be the full responsibility of the Sub-Contractor. The drawings and specifications are generally based on American Building Company with the additional custom and non-standard criteria indicated.***

1. Some of the special requirements are as follows (See Structural Drawings):
 - a. Column locations and spacing.
 - b. Bracing location and type.
 - c. Connections for structural components by other suppliers.
 - d. Additional loading.
 - e. Maximum load limits on foundations.
 - f. Supply anchor bolts.
 - g. Additional framing and loads to support mechanical equipment.
 - h. Collateral roof loading of misc. equipment as indicated in Structural Drawings.
 - i. Girt locations as shown.
 - j. Gutter and eave details.
 - k. Building Stiffness as indicated in Structural Drawings.
 - l. Meet uplift as indicated in Structural Drawings.
2. If the manufacturer discovers any of the criteria to be in conflict with any other criteria and/or considers any criteria to be prohibitively expensive, the Sub-Contractor is obligated to inform the Design-Builder prior to bid opening so that a formal interpretation or change by be issued in writing. Unless there is a formal modification to the Contract, all requirements shall be fulfilled at no additional cost to the Owner/Design-Builder/Design Team.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Structural-steel framing.
 2. Metal roof panels.
 3. Metal wall panels.
 4. Metal soffit panels.
 5. Thermal insulation.

6. Accessories.
7. Fall protection/insulation support.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Overhead Doors."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

1. Structural-steel-framing system.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Insulation and vapor retarder facings.
5. Flashing and trim.
6. Accessories.
7. Fall Protection/Insulation Support

- B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location for Structural Engineering and anchor bolt design and projection.
2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - a. Show provisions for concrete tilt wall attachment to braced spandrel channel.
 - b. Show provisions for attaching roof curbs and wall louvers.
3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
 - a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches and roof curbs.
 - b. Show wall-mounted items including tilt wall concrete panels, overhead doors, windows, and louvers.
4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a legible scale for:

- a. Flashing and trim.
- b. Gutters.
- c. Downspouts.
- d. Roof ventilators.
- e. Louvers.
- f. Roof curbs

5. Do Not Stamp Drawings “Not for Construction”. The Architect will not review Drawings that are Not for Construction.

- C. Samples for Selection / Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
 - 2. Flashing and Trim: Nominal 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inchesquare Samples.
 - 4. Accessories: Nominal 12-inch long Samples for each type of accessory.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer registered in the *State of Missouri* responsible for their preparation.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified erector, manufacturer, professional engineer, land surveyor, and testing agency.
- F. Metal Building System: International Accreditation Service; Certificate of Accreditation
 - 1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer registered in the *State of Missouri*. Include the following:
 - a. Name and location of Project.
 - b. Order number.
 - c. Name of manufacturer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
 - f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
 - g. Governing building code and year of edition.
 - h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
 - i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
 - j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
 - k. IAS Certification.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: IAS Certificate of Accreditation
- H. Source quality-control reports.
- I. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to be included in maintenance manuals.

J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. International Accreditation Service: An IAS Accredited Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an IAS Facility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer registered in the State of Missouri.
3. Metal Building Manufacturer, SkyWeb and Insulation Manufacturer will have a project manager/representative with dominion of the project available if/when requested at the project site. The representative will represent the manufacturers in any scheduled meetings and coordinate all field issues.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who has successfully completed the program requirements for the Contractor Installation Certification Program sponsored by the manufacturer. Erector to provide Manufacturer's Installer ID#. Erector must submit his 5 year erection history and a current Workman's Compensation Modification Rate of less than .95. Erector shall provide a written Safety Program stating that 100% fall protection will be utilized during erection

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer. Identify single source manufacturing locations for primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies and each locations Certificate of Accreditation for IAS Inspection Program for the Manufacture of Metal Buildings Systems MB-137.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

F. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.

G. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Structural load limitations.
 - c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
 - e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions.
2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Contractor Installation Certification Program: Certified Installer ID #.
Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
 - b. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
 - c. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
 - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
 - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
 - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect foam-plastic insulation as follows:
 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic insulation materials to Project site before installation time.

3. Complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements:
 1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Comply with established dimensions on approved anchor-bolt plans, establishing foundation dimensions and proceeding with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Established Dimensions for Metal Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming metal panels. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations (if indicated on Drawings).
- C. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: **35** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. A&S Building Systems, Inc.; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 2. Alliance Steel, Inc.
 3. American Buildings Company; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
 4. American Steel Building Co., Inc.
 5. BC Steel Buildings, Inc.
 6. Behlen Mfg. Co.
 7. Bigbee Steel Buildings, Inc.
 8. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
 9. CBC Steel Buildings; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
 10. Ceco Building Systems; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 11. Chief Buildings; Division of Chief Industries, Inc.
 12. Elite Structures, Inc.
 13. Garco Building Systems; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 14. Gulf States Manufacturers, Inc.; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
 15. Inland Buildings; Subsidiary of Behlen Mfg. Co.
 16. Kirby Building Systems; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
 17. Mesco Building Solutions; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 18. Metallic Building Company; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 19. Metco Metal Supply.
 20. Mid-West Steel Building Company; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 21. Nucor Building Systems.
 22. Oakland Metal Buildings, Inc.
 23. Olympia Steel Building Systems.
 24. Package Industries, Inc.
 25. Pinnacle Structures, Inc.
 26. Robertson Building Systems; an NCI company.
 27. Ruffin Building Systems, Inc.
 28. Schulte Building Systems, LLP.
 29. Spirco Manufacturing.
 30. Star Building Systems; an NCI company.
 31. Tyler Building Systems, L.P.
 32. USA, Inc.
 33. VP Buildings; a United Dominion company.
 34. Vulcan Steel Structures, Inc.
 35. Whirlwind Building Systems.
 36. Other pre-approved steel building manufacturer as may be approved by Architect prior to bid by substitution request – See Substitutions.

2.2 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system

capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

1. Provide metal building system of size and with bay spacings, roof slopes, and spans indicated.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
1. Rigid Modular: Solid-member, structural-framing system with interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of load-bearing end-wall and corner columns and rafters.
- D. End-Wall Framing: Engineer end walls to be non-expandable. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting half-bay design loads, and end-wall columns.
- E. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- F. Eave Height: *As indicated by nominal height on Drawings.*
- G. Bay Spacing: *As indicated on Drawings.*
- H. Roof Slope: *As indicated on Drawings.*
- I. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard trapezoidal-rib, 360 standing-seam galvanized or pre-finished metal roof panels (as scheduled) with field-installed insulation.
- J. Exterior Wall System: Refer to **Section 074213, 'Metal Wall Panels'** for a custom selected exterior wall panel product for this project over field installed insulation.
- K. Canopy Roof System: Manufacturer's standard R-rib, painted exposed-fastener metal roof panel with R-rib soffit panel.
- L. Liner Panel: Manufacturer's standard R-rib painted exposed fastener panel.

2.3 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
1. Design Loads: As determined by building designer.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. As indicated on the drawings.

3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits no greater than the following:
 - a. Lateral Drift: Maximum of H/100 of the building height.
 4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 07.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F , ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a wind-load design pressure of not less than 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. .
- I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with IBC for actual site location.
- J. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal panel assemblies with the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values for opaque elements when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:
1. Metal Roof:
 - a. R-Value: ***R-19 min.; Provide a continuous insulation R-Value over purlins/structural framing of R-9.9 min. with 1" Thermal Blocks.***
 2. Metal Wall:
 - a. R-Value: ***R-13 min.***

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 2. Rigid Modular Frames: I-shaped frame sections or pipe columns fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide interior columns fabricated H Shapes or shop-welded, built-up steel plates.
 3. Frame Configuration: **As indicated on Drawings.**
 4. Exterior Column Type: **Tapered and/or straight as indicated on Drawings.**
 5. Rafter Type: **Uniform depth.**
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: H-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; structural-steel sheet.
 2. End-Wall Rafters: structural-steel sheet; or H-shaped sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet, roll-formed steel sheet primed to comply with the following:
1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: *As indicated on Drawings and/or as needed to comply with system performance requirements.*
 - b. Pre-engineered steel bar joists for long spans indicated.
 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: *As indicated on Drawings and/or as needed to comply with system performance requirements.*
 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
 6. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-inch steel sheet.
 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet.
 8. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from structural-steel sheet.
 9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 10. Secondary braced structural channel spandrel designed for concrete tilt walls.
 11. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; designed to withstand required loads.

- D. Canopy Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural-framing system, designed to withstand required loads; fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Provide frames with attachment plates and splice members, factory drilled for field-bolted assembly. Design shall accommodate snow drift loading which **will** occur.
1. Type: Tapered-beam, eave type and as indicated.
- E. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
 2. Cable: ASTM A 475, 1/4-inch- diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
 3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
 4. Rigid Portal Frames: Fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes to match primary framing; of size required to withstand design loads.
 5. No Fixed-Base Columns allowed.
 6. No Diaphragm Action of Metal Panels allowed.
 7. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.
- F. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted.
- G. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
 2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
 3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
 5. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70.
 6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 33 through 80, or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 7. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.
 8. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.

- a. Finish: Plain
9. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - a. Finish: Plain
 10. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
 11. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.
 - a. Finish: Plain
 12. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A
 - a. Configuration: Straight.
 - b. Nuts: hex carbon steel.
 - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - d. Washers: hardened carbon steel.
 - e. Finish: Plain
 13. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A
 - a. Nuts: hex carbon steel.
 - b. Washers: carbon steel.
 - c. Finish: Plain
- H. Finish: Factory primed “**GRAY**”. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.
 - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.
 2. Prime galvanized members with specified primer after phosphoric acid pretreatment.
 3. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide.

2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Trapezoidal-Rib, Standing-Seam 360 Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised trapezoidal ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, min. 24 gage nominal thickness.

- a. Exterior Finish/Color: See exterior elevations – Manufacturer’s standard galvalume finish, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard PVDF finishes.
 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 3. Joint Type: Panels snapped together.
 4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, folded according to manufacturer's standard.
 5. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 3 inches.
 7. Uplift Rating: See Structural Uplift Criteria on Structural Drawings.
- B. Materials:
 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 50; structural quality.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
- C. Finishes:
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Canopy Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and flat pan between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer – Kynar 500 or equivalent.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
 2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
- E. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.
- F. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 80; structural quality.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Rib Metal Wall Panels: Manufacturer's standard "R" Rib Panel Formed with recessed, trapezoidal major valleys and intermediate stiffening valleys symmetrically spaced between major valleys; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, min. 26 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Exterior Finish/Color: See exterior elevations for colors noted:
 - 1) *MPI Color: PVDF Finish– Kynar 500 or equivalent, as selected by Architect from a full line of manufacturer's colors at time of submittal.*
 - a) *Design Intent: Dark Bronze.*
 - b. Color: As noted above or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 3. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.
- B. Finishes:
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.7 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed R-rib metal soffit panels.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal wall panels
 1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal roof panels adjacent to, or as selected by Architect from full line of manufacturers standard finishes. See Exterior Elevations on Drawings or clarify with Architect.
 2. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: PVDF.
 - b. Color: See Exterior Elevations on Drawings.
 3. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
 4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.

5. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

C. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 80; structural quality.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

2.8 INTERIOR LINER PANEL

A. General: Provide factory-formed R-rib metal soffit panels.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal wall panels

1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal roof panels or as selected by Architect from full line of manufacturers standard finishes.
2. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 gage nominal thickness.
 - a. Exterior Finish: PVDF.
 - b. Color: Selected by Architect from full line of manufacturers standard finishes.
3. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches o.c.
4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
5. Panel Height: 1.25 inches.

C. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 80; structural quality.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

2.9 FALL PROTECTION:

A. Provide Sky Web II Fall Protection and Insulation Support where required by OSHA.

B. Product Description:

1. The basic mesh shall be knotted mesh on a nominal 2 ¾" by 2 ¾" grid. The mesh shall be made from white, twisted twine of DuPont 6-6 nylon fiber.
2. Mesh for interior bays shall be made from #21 twine. Mesh for end bays shall be made from #21 twine, except for the outside edge which shall be made from #30 twine for a width of 6 feet. The outside selvage edge of the end bay mesh shall have orange thread markers in the twine.
3. The mesh shall have a double selvage along the two edges parallel to the length of the mesh.

4. The mesh shall be furnished up to 66 feet wide by the building width. (A mesh may cover one bay or two bays of building length and will extend eave-to-eave across the building.)

C. Physical Properties

1. The twine used to make the mesh shall have a minimum tensile strength of 310 pounds for the #30 twine and 210 pounds for the #21 twine. The twine shall have a yield of 625 feet per pound for the #30 twine and 825 feet per pound for the #21 twine.
2. The mesh shall weight approximately 0.12 ounces per square foot.

D. Sky-Web II System Application

1. The roof structural system shall be in place prior to installation of the Sky-Web II system.
2. The Sky-Web II system shall remain in place after the metal roofing is installed.

E. Fasteners and Attachment Hardware

1. Connections to eave members and gable members shall be made by looping the mesh into 1/8" wire clips attached to 18-gauge steel straps in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The steel straps shall be fastened with self-drilling screws in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.
2. Mesh-to-mesh edge connections shall be made with #36 braided nylon twine cord that is pre-wound on to 1 X 12 lace "needles" in accordance per manufacturer's instruction. #36 twine shall have a minimum tensile strength of 350 pounds and a yield of 490 feet per pound.

F. Fire Hazard Classification

The Sky-Web II system shall have a Flame Spread Index of zero and a smoke Developed Index of 3.0 or less in accordance with U.L. 723.

2.10 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 6-inch- wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tab; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.
- B. Mineral-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: Glass fiber to meet UL-723, FHC25/50, NAIMA 202-96.
 1. Facing: WMP-VR-R-Plus by Lamtec Corporation (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less) and a permeance rating of .02 or less.
- C. ***6" R-19 min. at all roof areas. Provide a continuous insulation R-Value over purlins/structural framing of R-9.9 min. with 1" Thermal Blocks, typical.***
- D. ***4" R-13 min. at all walls.***

2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- C. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
 5. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.
- D. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- E. Flashing and Trim: Formed from min 26 gage nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.

- F. Gutters: Shall be pre-engineered, standard size or oversized formed from min. 26 gage nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required."
 - 1. Gutter Supports: manufacturer's standard gutter clips.

- G. Downspouts: shall be oversized formed from min. 29 gage nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate complete with formed elbows and offsets.
 - 1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

- H. Roof curbs shall be manufactured from 18 gauge AZ55 aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel, painted to match the roof color. Curb to have an integral cricket water diverter. Minimum Curb height is 8". All curbs shall be supplied by the metal building manufacturer and installed by the erector. Roof curb supplier shall coordinate with any additional roof top equipment suppliers for proper sizes, attachments, etc.

- I. Pipe Flashing: Premolded, EPDM pipe collar with flexible aluminum ring bonded to base. All pipe roof flashing will be installed by the erector.

- J. Materials:
 - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by factory-applied coating.
 - a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
 - b. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws.
 - c. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
 - d. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
 - 2. Metal Panel Sealants:
 - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
 - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate product.
- B. Special Inspector: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following tests and inspections and to submit reports. Special inspector will verify that manufacturer

maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and will review the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

- C. Special inspection will not be required if fabrication is performed by manufacturer registered and approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
 - 1. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.
- D. Testing: Test and inspect shop connections for metal buildings according to the following:
 - 1. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 - 2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 - 1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 - 2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
 - 3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.

4. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.

- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures.
 - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 - 3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
 - 4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- J. Brace structural channel of proper design and size to support wall panel base and concrete tilt wall panel.

- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- B. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
 - 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 - 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized 360 seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Pre-drill panels for fasteners.
 6. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls, and each side of ridge caps.
- C. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Pre-drill panels.
 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 7. Install screw fasteners in pre-drilled holes.
 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and on location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 INTERIOR WALL PANEL

- A. Unless otherwise indicate, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
- B. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
- C. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
- D. Install flasing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.

3.8 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.
- B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.9 Fall Protection and Insulation Support: SKY-WEB II.

- A. Install as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
 - 2. Tape ruptures in vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with 6' facing tabs as leading edge to provide a complete vapor retarder seal.
 - 4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths to ridge.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
 - 1. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Place space block over the secondary framing.

- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing. Use a 6" facing tab as leading edge to provide a vapor retarder seal.

3.10 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
- D. Downspouts: Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system as indicated.
- E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor shall engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Inspection of fabricators.
 2. Steel construction.
- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- C. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spot welds, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- D. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 220523 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.
 3. Ferrous-alloy butterfly valves.
 4. Bronze check valves.
 5. Ferrous-alloy wafer check valves.
 6. Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
 7. Bronze gate valves.
 8. Cast-iron gate valves.
 9. Bronze globe valves.
 10. Cast-iron plug valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 21131 fire-suppression piping and fire pump sections for fire-protection valves.
 2. Division 220553 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 5. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
 - 1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Valve Actuators:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
 - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
 - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.
 - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- B. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.
- C. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 400-psig CWP rating.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - 2. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - 3. Hammond Valve.
 - 4. Jomar International, LTD.
 - 5. Milwaukee Valve Company.

6. NIBCO INC.
7. PBM, Inc.
8. Worcester Controls.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with flanged ends.

C. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Class 150, full port.

2.5 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flangeless, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- c. Dover Corp.; Dover Resources Company; Norriseal Div.
- d. General Signal; DeZurik Unit.
- e. Grinnell Corporation.
- f. Hammond Valve.
- g. Metraflex Co.
- h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- i. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- j. NIBCO INC.
- k. Red-White Valve Corp.
- l. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
- m. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Flanged, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves:

- a. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- d. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.

3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves:

- a. Central Sprinkler Co.; Central Grooved Piping Products.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Victaulic Co. of America.

B. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Flanged-end type with one-piece stem.

- D. Grooved-End, 175-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Ductile-iron or steel body with grooved or shouldered ends.

2.6 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
2. Type 2, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
3. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
4. Type 2, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Grinnell Corporation.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
5. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
6. Type 4, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.

- f. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- B. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- C. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- F. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.
- G. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- H. Type 4, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic disc and bronze seat.

2.7 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. Single-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves:
 - a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Techno Corp.
 - d. Tyco International, Ltd.; Tyco Valves & Controls.
 - e. Wheatley Gaso, Inc.
- 2. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - b. Flomatic Valves.
 - c. Grinnell Corporation.
 - d. Gulf Valve Co.
 - e. Metraflex Co.
 - f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- 3. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Valve and Primer Corp.

4. Dual-Plate, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged-Type Check Valves:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Gulf Valve Co.

- B. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.
- C. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
- D. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
- E. Single-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.
- F. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer Check Valves: Flangeless body.
- G. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.
- H. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Double-Flanged Check Valves: Flanged-end body.

2.8 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Mueller Steam Specialty.

2. Type II, Compact-Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Flomatic Valves.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Metraflex Co.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.

3. Type III, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Flomatic Valves.
- b. Grinnell Corporation.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Metraflex Co.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. SSI Equipment, Inc.
- h. Val-Matic Valve & Mfg. Corp.

4. Type IV, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves:

- a. Grinnell Corporation.
- b. Metraflex Co.
- c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- d. Mueller Steam Specialty.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- C. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.
- D. Type I, Class 125, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.
- E. Type III, Class 125, Globe Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron shell and flanged ends.
- F. Type IV, Class 125, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.
- G. Type IV, Class 150, Threaded Lift-Disc Check Valves: Threaded style with bronze shell and threaded ends.

2.9 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Type 1, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- d. Grinnell Corporation.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Solid-Wedge Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- d. Grinnell Corporation.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.

3. Type 3, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Split-Wedge Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. NIBCO INC.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

C. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with nonrising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

E. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

F. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

G. Type 3, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

H. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

2.10 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Type I, Cast-Iron, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- d. Grinnell Corporation.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type I, Cast-Iron, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- d. Grinnell Corporation.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- g. NIBCO INC.
- h. Powell, Wm. Co.
- i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- j. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- B. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.
- C. Class 125, NRS, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, nonrising stem, and solid-wedge disc.
- D. Class 125, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.
- E. Class 125, NRS, All-Iron, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with cast-iron trim, nonrising stem, and solid-wedge disc.
- F. Class 125, OS&Y, All-Iron, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with cast-iron trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

2.11 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. Type 1, Bronze Globe Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corp.
- 2. Type 2, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell, Wm. Co.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corp.
- 3. Type 3, Bronze Globe Valves with Renewable Seat and Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
- B. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.
 - C. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc.
 - D. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc.
 - E. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic PTFE disc and union-ring bonnet.
 - F. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with nonmetallic PTFE disc and union-ring bonnet.
 - G. Type 3, Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat.
 - H. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and renewable seat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 - 3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
 - 1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: One-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 - 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flangeless, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
 - 4. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
 - 5. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, horizontal or vertical, bronze.
 - 6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
 - 7. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 250, gray iron.
 - 8. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron, Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 175-psig CWP rating.
 - 9. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer, Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 - 10. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
 - 11. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 1, Class 150, bronze.
 - 12. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.
 - 13. Globe Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
 - 14. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.
 - 15. Plug Valves, NPS 2 and Larger: Class 150, lubricated type with FDA-approved-material sealant, cast iron.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design channel support systems for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - c. Grinnell Corp.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - f. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corp.; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. GS Metals Corp.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corp.
 - e. Unistrut Corp.
3. Powder-Actuated Fastener Systems:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components.
- 1. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: For piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
- 1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- 1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 5. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 6. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 9. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipe, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 13. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- D. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- F. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 2. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 4. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 5. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where head room is limited.
- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Channel Support System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.
 - 1. Field assemble and install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
- D. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- H. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles, if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

- a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
- 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.04 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for heavy-duty steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Equipment signs.
4. Access panel and door markers.
5. Pipe markers.
6. Stencils.
7. Valve tags.
8. Valve schedules.
9. Warning tags.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
 5. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.02 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Do not use pipe markers or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.
- B. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- D. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- F. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.03 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.
1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.

2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 1. Material: 3/32-inch- thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.
 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.

2.05 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches
 2. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 3. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.02 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 2. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 3. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including furnaces and heaters.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including furnaces and heaters.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.03 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Do not use pipe markers and tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.
- B. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- C. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.
 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

- D. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches.
 - c. Fire Protection: 1-1/2 inches.
 - d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Blue.
 - b. Hot Water: Green.
 - c. Fire Protection: Red.
 - d. Gas: Yellow.

3.05 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.06 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.07 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing Ventilation systems to produce design objectives, including the following:
 - 1. Balancing airflow within distribution systems, , Fans to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
 - 2. Adjusting total fan systems to provide indicated quantities.
 - 3. Measuring electrical performance of Ventilation equipment.
 - 4. Measuring sound and vibration.
 - 5. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Testing and adjusting requirements unique to particular systems and equipment are included in the Sections that specify those systems and equipment.
 - 2. Field quality-control testing to verify that workmanship quality for system and equipment installation is specified in system and equipment Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to design quantities.
- C. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- F. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

- G. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- H. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- I. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of a system or equipment.
- J. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agent: The entity responsible for performing and reporting the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- K. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- L. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.
- M. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality-Assurance Submittals: Within 30 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent and this Project's testing, adjusting, and balancing team members meet the qualifications specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article below.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit 2 sets of sample testing, adjusting, and balancing report forms.
- F. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by AABC.
- B. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by NEBB.
- C. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by either AABC or NEBB.

- D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Conference: Meet with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives on approval of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of testing, adjusting, and balancing team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls Installer, and other support personnel. Provide 7 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

- E. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
 - 2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- F. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

- G. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

- H. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

- I. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC national standards.

- J. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

- K. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, fan controls installers, and other mechanics to operate Fan systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.
- B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC'S "National Standards" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- C. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of Ventilation systems and equipment.

- C. Examine project record documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine Architect's and Engineer's design data, including Ventilation system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about Ventilation system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- H. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine plenum ceilings, utilized for supply air, to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
 - 1. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 2. Integrity of dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. Controls are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 3. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 4. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
 - 6. Interlocked systems are operating.
- J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 3. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 4. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 6. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC national standards and this Section.
- B. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- C. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- D. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.
- E. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- K. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

- a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
- L. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.5 MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.6 TEMPERATURE TESTING

- A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. .
- D. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water-flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- E. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- F. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- G. Verify main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

- H. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- I. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.8 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
 10. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Design versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
 14. Test conditions for fan performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Motor Data: Include the following:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
 4. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Outside airflow in cfm.
 - i. Return airflow in cfm.
 - j. Outside-air damper position.
 - k. Return-air damper position.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 This specification would apply where HVAC units are replaced on roof and insulation is in need of repair or disturbed
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.3 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes semirigid and flexible duct, plenum, insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. All exposed spiral shall be double wall , concealed ductwork shall be wrapped with 1.5” f/g wrap
- C. All ductwork exposed on roof shall be 2” fiber glass with w/p jacket
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rubatex Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. PVC Jacket Color: White or gray.
 - 3. PVC Jacket Color: Custom color selected by the Architect.
- D. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.
 - 1. Finish: Smooth finish.
 - 2. Finish: Cross-crimp corrugated finish.
 - 3. Finish: Stucco-embossed finish.
 - 4. Finish: Factory-painted finish.
 - 5. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.
- B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
 - 3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
 - 4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
 - 5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.
- C. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.
- D. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
 - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

- E. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.
 - 1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
 - 2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- O. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 - 3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- R. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
 - 1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
 5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
 7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 8. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 9. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
 10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.
- B. Board Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Space anchor pins as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1 inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to ducts and plenums as follows:
 1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct and plenum surface.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.7 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:
 1. Indoor concealed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 2. Indoor exposed supply-, return-, and outside-air ductwork.
 3. Outdoor exposed supply and return ductwork.

- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner.
 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 4. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
 5. Flexible connectors.
 6. Vibration-control devices.
 7. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 8. Nameplates and data plates.
 9. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Number of Layers: One.
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- B. Service: Round, return-air ducts, concealed.
1. Material: none
- C. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
 2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
 3. Number of Layers: One.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- D. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts, concealed.
1. Material: None
- E. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed (spiral duct shall have liner with 1" insul).
1. Material: double wall
 2. Thickness: 1"
 3. Number of Layers: One.
 4. Field-Applied Jacket: n/a
 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
- F. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, exposed.
1. Material: Mineral-fiber board liner.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Number of Layers: One.
 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

G. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket. Waterproof jacket
2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Specification is for Condensing Units relocated

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationship between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated is schematic only. Size piping and design the actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes, to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX; "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- C. ASME Standard: Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping."

- D. UL Standard: Provide products complying with UL 207, "Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical"; or UL 429, "Electrically Operated Valves."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for wall penetrations.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Refrigerants:
 - a. Allied Signal, Inc./Fluorine Products; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - b. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - c. Elf Atochem North America, Inc.; Fluorocarbon Div.
 - d. ICI Americas Inc./ICI KLEA; Fluorochemicals Bus.
 - 2. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties: By VFR manufacturer

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: **Type ACR** Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- B. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- C. Bronze Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver)

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. ASHRAE 34, R-410a:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Aboveground, within Building: Type ACR soft drawn
- B. Install flexible connectors at or near compressors where piping configuration does not absorb vibration.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- B. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- C. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- D. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.
- E. Belowground, install copper tubing in protective conduit. Vent conduit outdoors.
- F. Install copper tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where copper tubing will be exposed to mechanical injury.
- G. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 2. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 3. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- H. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- I. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- J. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6.0 m) long.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Braze joints according to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) during brazing to prevent scale formation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 1. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure.
 - 2. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of pressure relief device protecting high and low side of system.
 - a. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - b. Test joints and fittings by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerine solution over joint.
 - c. Fill system with nitrogen to raise a test pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) or higher as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat requirements.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of the conditioned air controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Check compressor oil level above center of sight glass.
 - 2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 3. Open refrigerant valves, except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 4. Check compressor-motor alignment, and lubricate motors and bearings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Before installing copper tubing other than Type ACR, clean tubing and fittings with trichloroethylene.
- B. Replace core of filter-dryer after system has been adjusted and design flow rates and pressures are established.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Thermal Conductivity and Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): As defined in ASTM C 168. In this Section, these values are the result of the formula $Btu \times in./h \times sq. ft. \times deg F$ or $W/m \times K$ at the temperature differences specified. Values are expressed as Btu or W.

1. Example: Apparent Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 or 0.037.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air-moving and -distribution equipment and other components of air system. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.
- B. All duct sizing shown on drawings is free air path without required insulation. All exposed duct to be internally insulated and paint-ready. This includes DOAS duct in hallways and round duct serving classrooms. Any concealed duct may be wrapped.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sealing materials.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
 3. Ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinkler heads, access panels, and special moldings.

- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates indicating welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Standards: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel to perform welding processes for this Project according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," for aluminum supporting members; and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and firestopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle sealant and firestopping materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

METAL DUCTS

1. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide; glass-fiber fabric reinforced.
2. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.
3. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant, formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
4. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Structural-steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized, sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod.
 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rod or galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
 2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with galvanized, sheet steel, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible." Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
 1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
 2. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
- B. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:
 1. Supply Ducts: 3-inch wg.
 2. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
 3. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
- C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.

2.5 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Round Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Concealed Round Ducts (except flex) shall be wrapped with 1-1/2" F/G wrap.

2.6 ROUND SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTING FABRICATION

- A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows one and one-half times elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
 - 3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 14 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
 - b. Ducts 15 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
 - 4. 90-Degree, Two-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material-handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit using 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
 - 5. Round Elbows, 8 Inches and Smaller: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - 6. Round Elbows, 9 through 14 Inches: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configuration or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
 - 7. Round Elbows, Larger Than 14 Inches: Fabricate gored elbows, unless space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
 - 8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 0.040 inch thick with two-piece welded construction.
 - 9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
 - 10. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

METAL DUCTS

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories.
- B. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- F. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.
- G. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- J. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.
- K. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Pressure Classification Less Than 2-Inch wg: Transverse joints.
- C. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install rigid round, rectangular, with support systems indicated in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

- B. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. For branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems as required to accommodate leakage testing and as required for compliance with test requirements.
- B. Conduct tests, in presence of Architect, at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.
- D. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Classification 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Classification 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classifications less than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Classification 6 for pressure classifications from 2- to 10-inch wg.
- E. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is less than maximum allowable.
- F. Leakage Test: Perform tests according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust volume-control dampers in ducts, outlets, and inlets to achieve design airflow.
- B. Refer to Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for detailed procedures.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the system. Vacuum ducts before final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual-volume dampers.
 - 3. Fire and smoke dampers.
 - 4. Duct silencers.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Flexible connectors.
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
 - 1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
 - 2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.
- B. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:
 - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
- B. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners.
- D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
- E. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- F. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- G. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
- H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

- B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 2. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 - 3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
 - 4. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
 - 5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. General: Labeled to UL 555.
- B. Fire Rating: One and one-half hours.
- C. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed galvanized, sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
 - 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.
- G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.
- H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 or 212 deg F rated as indicated.

2.5 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS

- A. General: Labeled to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

- B. Frame: 0.040-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel; round or rectangular; style to suit ceiling construction.
- C. Blades: 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel with nonasbestos refractory insulation.
- D. Volume Adjustment: UL-labeled, fusible volume-control adjustment.
- E. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- C. Extra-Wide Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

- D. Transverse Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 4-3/8-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
- F. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Spiral-wound steel spring with flameproof vinyl sheathing.
- C. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Corrugated aluminum.
- D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch- thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
 3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
 4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
- E. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.10 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
 - 1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
- E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.
 - 1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.
 - 2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.
- F. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1.
 - 2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.
 - 4. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on 1350 ft. above sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1.
 - 2. Centrifugal Wall Ventilators:

- a. Cook, Loren Company.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - c. JennFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products, Inc.
 - d. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.
3. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators:
- a. Cook, Loren Company.
 - b. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - c. JennFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products, Inc.
 - d. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

2.2

- 1. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Stainless-steel, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.4 WALL MOUNTED FANS

- A. Description:
- B. Housing: Fans shall be complete with wall sleeve and housing, unit shall have motorized discharge damper
- C. Wall fans shall be mounted to steel angle mounted to precast wall panel. Re: detail on plans
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements for factory-installed motors.
- B. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.
- C. Enclosure Type: Open dripproof.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- E. Wall fans shall be mounted behind FEMA louver, Re: detail on plans

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment.

- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 - 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 - 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 237412 – MAKE-UP AIR UNIT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. This section includes the design, controls and installation requirements for packaged Make-Up Air Unit.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- B. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- C. Unit shall be certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47b/CSA 2.3b and ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6, Safety Standard Gas-Fired Furnaces.
- D. Unit Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) shall be equal to or greater that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
- B. Shop Drawings: Unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be shipped with doors screwed shut and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.
- B. Follow Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.
- C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a limited “parts only” warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for Installation, Operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and filters.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturer

- A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:
 1. Captive Aire
 2. Greenheck
 3. Cambridge

2.02 Rooftop Units

A. General Description

1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, reheat coil, gas heaters, exhaust fans, and unit controls.
4. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment’s literature pocket.
5. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
6. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
7. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
8. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
9. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment’s hinged access door.
10. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment’s hinged access door.

B. Construction

1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.

2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
 3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
 4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
 5. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
 6. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
 7. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
 8. height around the opening.
 9. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
 10. Unit shall include factory installed, painted galvanized steel condenser coil guards on the face of the condenser coil.
- C. Electrical
1. Unit shall have a 5kAIC SCCR.
- D. Supply Fans
1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhooded, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
 2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
 3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
 4. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.
- F. Cooling Coils
1. Evaporator Coils
 - a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant (unless otherwise specified in drawings or unit model number) and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum

fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

- b. Coils shall be standard capacity.
- c. Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be standard capacity.
- d. Coils shall be hydrogen leak tested.
- e. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.

G. Refrigeration System

1. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant (unless otherwise specified in drawings or unit model number).
2. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5-year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compress or access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.
4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
6. Refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low-pressure sides and a factory installed liquid line filter driers.

H. Condensers

1. Air-Cooled Condenser
 - a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
 - b. Condenser outdoor coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
 - d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

I. Gas Heating

1. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless-steel heat exchangers with multiple concavities, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.
2. Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 25-year non-prorated warranty, from

the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

3. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot when heating is not required.
4. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping.

K. Filters

1. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, fiberglass throwaway filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 4, upstream of the cooling coil.
2. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
3. Unit shall include 1 inch aluminum mesh pre filters upstream of the outside air opening.

L. Outside Air/Economizer

N. Controls

O. Accessories

1. Unit shall be provided with a safety shutdown terminal block for field installation of a smoke detector which shuts off the unit's control circuit.

2.03 Curbs

Furnish new curb for replaced unit

- A. Roof curbs shall be constructed of galvanized steel, be insulated, and a minimum of 18" high unless noted otherwise. Curbs are to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support, and air seal for the unit. Curb gasketing shall be furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit to be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting on the rooftop unit.
- B. All voids within the curb shall be filled with a combination of the following:
 - Two layers of 0.5" gypsum board
 - One layer of 4" thick mineral wool
 - Two layers of 0.5" gypsum board
- C. All units scheduled to have vibration isolation curbs shall include the following as a minimum:
 - The vibration eliminating portion of the assembly shall be constructed of structural steel and designed to perfectly match the bottom of the rooftop unit.
 - The vibration eliminators shall be designed to provide a minimum of 90% isolation efficiency with 2" deflection.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 Installation, Operation, and Maintenance

- A. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
- B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions.
- C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit

END OF SECTION 237412

SECTION 237413 – PACKAGED ROOF TOP UNITS

Part 1 - General

1.01 Related Documents

1.02 General Description

Project is replacement of most roof top equipment. This specification covers replacement units and installations.

- A. This section includes the design, controls and installation requirements for packaged rooftop units / outdoor air handling units.

1.03 Quality Assurance

- A. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- B. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- C. Rtu's shall be certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47b/CSA 2.3b and ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6, Safety Standard Gas-Fired Furnaces.
- D. RTU Unit Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) shall be equal to or greater that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. Units shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

1.04 Submittals

- A. Product Data: Literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
- B. Shop Drawings: Unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.05 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

- A. Unit shall be shipped with doors screwed shut and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.
- B. Follow Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.
- C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.

1.06 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a limited "parts only" warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for Installation, Operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty

excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and filters.

Part 2 - Products

2.01 Manufacturer

- A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:
1. TRANE
 2. CARRIER
 3. YORK (JOHNSON)
 4. Substitute equipment may be considered for approval that includes at a minimum:
 - a. R-410A refrigerant
 - b. Variable capacity compressor with 10-100% capacity control
 - c. Insulation with a minimum R-value of 13
 - d. Stainless steel drain pans
 - e. Hinged access doors with lockable handles
 - f. All other provisions of the specifications must be satisfactorily addressed

2.02 Rooftop Units

- A. General Description
1. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, hot gas reheat coil, gas heater, exhaust fan, and unit controls.
 2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.
 3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
 4. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
 5. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
 6. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
 7. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
 8. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
- B. Construction
1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
 2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
 3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer

through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.

4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
 5. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
 6. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, reheat coil, heaters, exhaust fans, energy recovery wheels, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
 7. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
 8. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped drain pans.
 9. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
 10. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
- C. Electrical
1. Units shall be provided with new factory installed and factory wired, fused disconnect switch.
- D. Supply Fans
1. Unit shall include, unhooded, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
 2. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
 3. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
- F. Cooling Coils
- a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - b. Coils shall have interlaced circuitry and shall be standard capacity.
 - c. Coils shall be helium leak tested.
 - d. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed thermostatic expansion valves.
- G. Refrigeration System
1. Units shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.
 2. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection, independently circuited and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.

3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.
4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
6. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed replaceable core liquid line filter driers.
7. Units shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on all refrigeration circuits which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.
8. Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.
9. Units shall be configured as an air-source heat pump. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with a factory installed liquid line filter drier with check valve, reversing valve, accumulator, and thermal expansion valves on both the indoor and outdoor coils. Reversing valve shall energize during the heat pump heating mode of operation.

H. Condensers

1. Air-Cooled Condensers
 - a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
 - b. Heat pump outdoor coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
 - d. Coils shall be helium leak tested.
 - e. Condenser fans shall be VFD driven variable speed for condenser head pressure control. Factory provided and factory programmed VFDs shall continuously modulate the fan air flow to maintain head pressure at acceptable levels. Cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockouts.

I. Gas Heating (natural gas

1.] Stainless steel heat exchanger furnace shall carry a 25 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
2. Gas furnace shall consist of stainless steel heat exchangers, an induced draft blower and an electronic pressure switch to lockout the gas valve until the combustion chamber is purged and combustion airflow is established.
3. Furnace shall include a gas ignition system consisting of an electronic igniter to a pilot system, which will be continuous when the heater is operating, but will shut off the pilot

when heating is not required.

4. Unit shall include a single gas connection and have gas supply piping entrances in the unit base for through-the-curb gas piping and in the outside cabinet wall for across the roof gas piping
- 5 Nat gas furnace shall be equipped with modulating gas valves, adjustable speed combustion blowers, stainless steel tubular heat exchangers, and electronic controller. Combustion blowers and gas valves shall be capable of modulation. Electronic controller includes a factory wired, field installed supply air temperature sensor. Sensor shall be field installed in the supply air ductwork. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be adjustable on the electronic controller within the controls compartment.
1. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts of stretch urethane shall be provided for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners or adjustment.
- 6 Gas heating capacity shall be sized to meet heating leaving air temperature. shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.

L Outside Air/Economizer (where called for)

1. Units shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 15 cfm of leakage per sq. ft. of damper area when subjected to 2 inches w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return sensible temperature activated fully modulating enthalpy activated fully modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and barometric relief dampers.

M. Controls

1. Units shall have Factory Installed and Factory Provided Controller
 - a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested. Controller shall be capable of stand alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
 - b. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
 - c. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
 1. With modulating hot gas reheat, unit shall modulate cooling and hot gas reheat as efficiently as possible, to meet space humidity loads and prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

N. Accessories

1. Unit shall be provided with a smoke detectors sensing the return air of the unit, wired to shut off the unit's control circuit.. Coordinate with fire alarm contractor for connection to FACP for alarm and shut-down

2.03 Curbs

- A. New curbs shall be furnished.

- B. Verify if additional roof support is required and furnish if needed
 - C. Curbs shall to be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support, cross structure support and air seal for the unit. Curb gasket shall be furnished within the control compartment of the rooftop unit Knockdown curb (with duct support rails) shall be factory furnished for field assembly
 - D. Solid bottom curb shall be factory assembled and fully lined with 1 inch neoprene coated fiberglass insulation and include a wood nailer strip. (Curb shall be adjustable up to 3/4 inch per foot to allow for sloped roof applications
 - E. Part 3 - Execution
- 3.01 Installation, Operation, and Maintenance
- A. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
 - B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions.
 - C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 260000 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Project is remodel with revised electrical. All electrical shall be reconnected to existing
Supplying new breakers as required. New Roof TOP mech shall be reconnected to existing
Feeders. Coordinate sizes of feeders and breakers for new equipment and replace if needed.
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.3 SUMMARY
- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Raceways.
 2. Building wire and connectors.
 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 4. Electrical identification.
 5. Electricity-metering components.
 6. Concrete equipment bases.
 7. Electrical demolition.
 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 9. Touchup painting.
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For electricity-metering equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electricity-metering
equipment.

- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
 - 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."
- E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with set-screw or compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.
- D. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.

- E. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 75 deg C minimum.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.
- D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Comply with Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for slotted channel framing.
 - 1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- E. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (203 mm) o.c., in at least one surface.
 - 1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and angles.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

- K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
 - 2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
 - 3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
 - 4. Legend: Indicates voltage.
- C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick (25 mm wide by 0.08 mm thick).
- D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.
- I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm), galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch (6-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Forms and Reinforcement Materials: As specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Concrete: 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.6 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:
 - 1. Exposed: IMC.
 - 2. Concealed: IMC.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:
 - 1. Exposed: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

- B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water piping.
- C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.
- D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.
- F. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch (25-mm) concrete cover.
 - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - 3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN27) parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.
 - 5. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.
- G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- H. Install telephone and signal system raceways, 2-inch trade size (DN53) and smaller, in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements, in addition to requirements above.
- I. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch (1830-mm) flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- J. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.

3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Feeders: [**Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway**] [**Metal-clad cable**].
- B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN or single-wire, Type UF insulated conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits: Type THW or THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway where exposed. Metal-clad cable where concealed in ceilings and gypsum board partitions.

- E. Branch Circuits: Type THW or THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway where exposed. Armored or nonmetallic sheathed cable where permitted by authorities having jurisdiction and where concealed in ceilings and gypsum board partitions.
- F. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway for Classes 1, 2, and 3, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.
- C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving

lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
 - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
 - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
 - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
 - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

- D. Identify raceways and cables with color banding as follows:
1. Bands: Pretensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves or colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches (51 mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (8-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- F. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm), overall, use a single line marker.
- G. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
1. Phase A: Black.
 2. Phase B: Red.
 3. Phase C: Blue.
- H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
- I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

3.9 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Electricity-metering components.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Electrical demolition.
 - 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 9. Touchup painting.
- B. Test Owner's electricity-metering installation for proper operation, accuracy, and usability of output data.
 - 1. Connect a load of known kW rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by the metered feeder.
 - 2. Turn off circuits supplied by the metered feeder and secure them in the "off" condition.
 - 3. Run the test load continuously for eight hours, minimum, or longer to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use a test load placement and setting that ensure continuous, safe operation.
 - 4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used based on test load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at the test load connection. Record test results.
 - 5. Repair or replace malfunctioning metering equipment or correct test setup; then retest. Repeat for each meter in installation until proper operation of entire system is verified.

3.14 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
 - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.15 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

Reconnection of existing electrical to new Rooftop equip

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.
4. Grout.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Any new electrical added to the existing system shall conform to this spec
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 3. General Cable Corporation.
 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Type MC metal-clad cable with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 3 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 3 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- I. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 All grounding required for new work shall conform to this spec

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding Bus: Install in communication systems equipment rooms, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1-inch, minimum, from wall 6-inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

- F. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bar, or bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test completed grounding system at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal(s).
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with capacity 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with capacity more Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohms.
 - 5. Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of [**five**] <Insert **number**> times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles[, **except metal items may be stainless steel**].
 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **zinc-coated** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

- a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as **required by** NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners. Verify anchor fasteners chosen are approved by precast manufacturer.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint with a brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 Painting for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Any raceway or boxes for new work or connection to the existing system shall conform to this spec.
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.3 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
 - A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
 - B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
 - C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
 - E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
 - F. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.
 - G. LFNC: Liquid-tight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.
 2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- G. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Aruco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.

- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type for Type 1, Flanged-and-gasketed type for Type 3R.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 9. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 11. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic
- J. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change to metallic conduit from Type EPC-40-PVC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set non-metallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand-tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.

- b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
 - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels: Cut from 0.014-inch- (0.35-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped, embossed, or scribed legend, and fitted with tabs and matching slots for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.
- D. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking nylon tie fastener.

- E. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, [0.010 inch (0.25 mm)] *thickness* thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with **black letters on white face**
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, **black** ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be **1 inch**.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
 - 1) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
 - 5. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal (except Raceways):
 - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: **[One]** finish coat(s) over a primer.
 - 1) Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
 - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Raceways and Duct Banks More Than 600 V Concealed within Buildings: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables More Than 600 V: Identify with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters at least 2 inches (50 mm) high, with **[self-adhesive vinyl labels] [snap-around labels]**. Repeat legend at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than **[30 A]**: Identify with orange **[self-adhesive vinyl label] [snap-around label] [self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands]**.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, **self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands**:
1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
 2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
 3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
 4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
 6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
 7. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For **[primary] [and] [secondary]** conductors No. **[1/0]** AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use **color-coding conductor tape**. Identify source and circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.
- F. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use **color-coding conductor labels**. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.
- G. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach **write-on tags** to conductors and list source and circuit number.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable **Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway**.

- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply **self-adhesive warning labels**. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instruction Signs:
1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: **Adhesive film label** Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: **Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label**. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Disconnect switches.
 - g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - h. Motor starters.
 - i. Push-button stations.
 - j. Contactors.
 - k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - l. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
 - m. Master clock and program equipment.
 - n. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.

- o. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- p. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- q. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
- r. Monitoring and control equipment.
- s. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
- t. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Color-Coding for Phase **and Voltage Level** Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded **service, feeder, and branch-circuit** conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be **factory applied**
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench **or concrete envelope** exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

- J. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Communications outlets.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Switches: Toggle, Flush type, heavy duty, back and side wired.
 - 1) Single pole – Hubbell CS1201 UPC# 90115, Leviton CS120-21 UPC#07847781571, White.
 - 2) Three Way – Hubbell CS3201 UPC# 90215, Leviton CS320-21 UPC#07847781581, White
 - b. Locking Switches – Toggle, flush type, heavy duty, back and side wired.

- 1) Single pole – Hubbell HBL 1221, Spec Grade 20 amp, White
 - 2) Three-way – Hubbell HBL 1223, Spec Grade 20 amp, White
 - 3) Receptacles – industrial heavy duty, back and side wired, Hubbell 53621, Leviton CR20
 - 4) Duplex – Hubbell 5362, Industrial Grade 20 amp, White
 - 5) Isolated Ground/Surge Suppression – Hubbell IG-5362-IS.
- c. Plates – Switch and Receptacles – Stainless Steel type 302/304 Satin Finish.
 - d. Pilot Light Switches – ABL1221PL, Single pole.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG. (Industrial Grade)
 - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
 3. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; TR8300.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
 - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, [**feed**] [**non-feed**]-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
- C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; L520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles [**up**], and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the [**right**].

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with [**black**] -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 All enclosed switches or circuit brkrs required for this addition shall conform to this Spec

- A. All new roof-top equip shall have new 3R disconnects

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 6. Molded-case switches.
 - 7. Enclosures.
 - 8. Disconnects

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
 - D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - E. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - F. Manufacturer's field service report.
 - G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Owner** no fewer than **seven** days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without **Owner's** written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to [**10**] percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than **three** of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: **Two** for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with **[cartridge]** fuse interiors to accommodate **[specified]** fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
 - C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, **600-V** ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate **specified** fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
 - D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, **600-V** ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate
 - E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, **600-V** ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate **specified** fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
 - F. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: **[One]** **[Two]** NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 7. Lugs: **Mechanical** type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, **600-V** ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, **600-V ac**, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, **600-V ac**, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: **Two** NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 6. Lugs: **Mechanical** type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 7. All exterior mounted gear shall be 3R rated

2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: **600-V ac**; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate **specified** fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: **600-V ac**; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.
- E. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES (IF REQ)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 3. Littelfuse, Inc.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with [**ASME A17.1,**] UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.
- C. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
 2. Oiltight [**red**] [**green**] [**white**] [**yellow**] ON pilot light.
 3. Isolated neutral lug; **100** percent rating.
 4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
 5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
 6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; [**120-V ac**] [**24-V dc**] coil voltage.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
1. Instantaneous trip.
 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: **Mechanical** type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; **integrally mounted, self-powered** type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Communication Capability: **Circuit-breaker-mounted** communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
 - 6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 8. Auxiliary Contacts: **Two SPDT switches** with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 9. Alarm Switch: One [NC] contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
 - 10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with [**electronic**] trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
 - 12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
 - 13. Accessory Control Power Voltage: [**Integrally mounted, self-powered**] [

2.6 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
2. Lugs: **Mechanical** type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
6. Auxiliary Contacts: **Two SPDT switches** with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
7. Alarm Switch: One **NO** contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
10. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.
11. Accessory Control Power Voltage: **Integrally mounted, self-powered**

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, **Type 1**
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, **Type 3R [Kitchen] [Wash-Down]** Areas: NEMA 250, **[Type 4X] <Insert type>, [stainless steel]**
 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, **Type 4**
 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 5. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, **[Type 7] [Type 9]**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
- 2. Lighting fixture supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260500 – General Requirements
- 2. Section 260519 – Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- 3. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.

4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests , complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project [IES LM-79] [and] [IES LM-80].
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. **Use same designations indicated on Drawings.**

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- E. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by **manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency**.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: **One for every 100** of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: **One for every 20** of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: 1 year (12 months) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Light Fixtures

- A. Shall conform to the drawings and fixture schedule, NEC article 410 and to UL-57, "Electrical Lighting Fixtures".

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- E. Lamp base complying with [ANSI C81.61] [or] [IEC 60061-1].
- F. CRI of minimum 85. CCT of [3000 K].
- G. Rated lamp life of [50,000].
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Integral driver.
- J. Nominal Operating Voltage: [277 V ac but varies per fixture].
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Housings:
 - 1. **Extruded-aluminum** housing and heat sink.
 - 2. **White painted** finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CYLINDER

Retain this article for exposed, wall-mounted luminaires, used for direct or indirect lighting.

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Williams.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting.
 - 3. Edge Lighting.
 - 4. Focal Point.
 - 5. Pure Lighting.
 - 6. Tech Lighting.
- B. Minimum 500 to 8000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [80] lumens per watt.
- C. With integral mounting provisions.

2.4 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Williams.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting.
 - 3. Edge Lighting.
 - 4. Focal Point LLC.
 - 5. Pure Lighting.
 - 6. RAB Lighting.
- B. Minimum [1,000] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [80] lumens per watt.
- C. Universal mounting bracket.
- D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Williams.
 - 2. Cooper Lighting.
 - 3. Focal Point LLC.
 - 4. Neo-Ray
- B. Minimum [2,000] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [85] lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.6 STRIP LIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Lighting.
2. **Williams.**
3. **Accliam.**

B. Minimum 5000 lumens per 4'-0" section. Minimum allowable efficacy of 90 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.7 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Williams.
2. Cooper Lighting.
3. Focal Point LLC.
4. Pure Lighting.
5. Tech Lighting.
6. The Lighting Quotient.
7. Acclaim Lighting

B. Minimum [750] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 90 lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.8 SURFACE MOUNT, NONLINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Williams.
2. Cooper Lighting.
3. Edge Lighting.
4. **Elite Lighting Corporation.**
5. Eureka.
6. Focal Point LLC.
7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
8. Lumen Pulse.
9. Peerless: Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
10. Pure Lighting.
11. Tech Lighting.
12. Acclaim Lighting

B. Minimum [750] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [80] lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.9 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Williams.
2. Axis Lighting, Inc.
3. Cooper Lighting.
4. Edge Lighting.
5. Focal Point LLC.
6. Pure Lighting.
7. Selux Corporation.
8. Specialty Lighting Industries, Inc.
9. Stile Lighting.
10. Tech Lighting.

B. Minimum [2,000] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [90] lumens per watt.

2.10 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Tech Lighting.
2. Cooper Lighting.
3. Edge Lighting.
4. Focal Point LLC.

B. Minimum [1,000] lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of [85] lumens per watt.

C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.11 TAPE LIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acclaim Lighting.
2. Contech Lighting

B. Minimum 200 lumens per foot. Minimum 2 watts per foot.

C. Rated power supply and connector fittings.

D. Aluminum mounting channel.

2.12 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. **[prismatic acrylic] [clear, UV-stabilized acrylic]**
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- D. Housings:
 - 1. Metal housing and heat sink.
 - 2. White **[painted]** finish.
- E. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.13 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.14 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [**12 gage (2.68 mm)**]
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. **[Attached to structural members in walls]**
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with minimum two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
 - 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inchdiameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length

3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.

H. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and [**tubing or rod**] [**wire support**] for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

Verify with Owner that adjusting service is required for Project.

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within [**12**] months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to [**two**] visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
2. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
3. Poles and accessories.
4. Luminaire lowering devices.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- B. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- C. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
- D. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.
- E. LED: Light Emitting Diode

1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (143.6 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
 1. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) or less in height is
 2. **110 mph (177 km/h)**

- E. **Product Data:** For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
 3. Details of installation and construction.
 4. Luminaire materials.
 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 6. Photoelectric relays.
 7. Drivers, including energy-efficiency data.
 8. Lamps, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- F. **Shop Drawings:**
1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 2. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power **and control** wiring.
- G. **Samples for Verification:** For products designated for sample submission in Exterior Lighting Device Schedule. Each sample shall include lamps and ballasts.
- H. **Pole and Support Component Certificates:** Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.
- I. **Qualification Data:** For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- J. **Field quality-control test reports.**
- K. **Operation and Maintenance Data:** For **luminaires** include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- L. **Warranty:** Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on fiberglass and laminated wood poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for LEDs: Replace LEDs that fail within 50000 hours from date of Substantial Completion
 - 5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Glass and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: **10 for every 100 quantity** each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
- B. In Exterior Lighting Device Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
 - 3. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit opening without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during cleaning and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.
 - b. Color: Match Architect's sample of **[manufacturer's standard]** color.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

- O. Fluorescent Lamps: Low-mercury type. Comply with the EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

2.3 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4.
 - 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in Part 1 "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.
 - 2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1
- B. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
 - 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Breakaway Supports: Frangible breakaway supports, tested by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, according to AASHTO LTS-4.

2.4 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: as scheduled
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms as scheduled, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with **stainless**-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

- E. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weathertight, 3-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) handhole located at midpoint of pole with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**

2.5 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: as scheduled
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

- E. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, with pole and adapter fittings of cast aluminum. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
 - 1. Tapered oval cross section, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 - 2. Finish: Same as **luminaire**.
- F. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- G. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 5. **Finish:**
 - a. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
- H. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL EXTERIOR LIGHTING DEVICES

- A. Exterior Lighting Device Type -LED
 - 1. Voltage: 208V ac.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
 - 1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: **[60 inches (1520 mm)]**
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: **[10 feet (3 m)]**
 - 3. Trees: **[15 feet (5 m)** < Coordinate first five paragraphs and associated subparagraphs below with Drawings. See Evaluations for structural- and soil- engineering coordination.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with **[pea gravel]** <Insert material> to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
 - 1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):
 - a. IESNA LM-5, "Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting."
 - b. IESNA LM-50, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations."
 - c. IESNA LM-52, "Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations."
 - d. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
 - e. IESNA LM-72, "Directional Positioning of Photometric Data."
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 265600

SECTION 283111 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

INTELLIGENT FIRE ALARM DETECTION SYSTEM WITH INTEGRATED AUDIO

PART 1 GENERAL

- A. New Room shall be integrated into existing fire alarm system.

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 211313 - Fire Suppression (only if used on this project)

1.2 DESCRIPTION: New Fire alarm elements shall be fully integrated into existing system. New elements shall conform to this Spec.

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of an intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled, addressable, fire detection and emergency voice alarm communication system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein. The system equipment shall be equal to Notifier, Edwards, or approved equal.
- B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- C. The system shall be an active/interrogative type system where each addressable device is repetitively scanned, causing a signal to be transmitted to the main fire alarm control panel (FACP) indicating that the device and its associated circuit wiring is functional. Loss of this signal at the main FACP shall result in a trouble indication as specified hereinafter for the input.
- D. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. Provide a two-channel system for this project, one for the fire zone and one for the rest of the building. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.
- E. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994.
- F. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

- I. The equipment providing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final check-out and to ensure the systems integrity. The system in house engineering and design staff shall employ NICET 4 technicians.
- 1.3 SCOPE: New fire alarm shall be fully integrated into existing system.
 - A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor-controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings.
 - B. The system shall be designed such that each signaling line circuit (SLC) is limited to only 80% of its total capacity at initial installation.
 - C. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
 - 2. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class B as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 4. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
 - 5. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per zone of the building or smoke zone whichever is greater.
 - 6. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
 - 7. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.
 - 8. Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.
 - 9. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
 - 10. Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
 - 11. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for abnormal conditions.
 - 12. The system shall be wired for survivability per NFPA.
 - D. Basic System Functional Operation

When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

- 1. The System Alarm LED shall flash.
- 2. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.

3. The 640-character LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
4. History storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
5. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event interlock programming to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated including:
 - Air handling equipment shutdown within each evacuation zone.
 - Door holder release within each evacuation zone.
 - All information shall be displayed at the network annunciators.
 - Activate digital alarm communicator equipment for fire department connection.
6. The audio portion of the system shall sound the proper audio signal (consisting of tone, voice, or tone and voice) to the appropriate zones. One message depicting an "Alarm Condition" shall be sent to the entire bldg. Message content shall be approved by the owner and Fire Marshal prior to installing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. All submittals shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
2. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
3. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete operating and maintenance manuals listing the manufacturer's name(s), including technical data sheets.
2. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each device and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
3. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the equipment and system.
4. Approvals will be based on complete submissions of manuals together with shop drawings.

D. Certifications:

Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification. Provide NICET certifications as required.

1.5 GUARANTY:

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 70 National Electric Code (NEC)
No. 72-2007 National Fire Alarm Code
No. 92A Smoke Control Systems

B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 50 Cabinets and Boxes
No. 268 Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
No. 521 Heat Detectors for Fire Protective
No. 228 Door Closers-Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
No. 464 Audible Signaling Appliances.
No. 38 Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes.
No. 346 Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
No. 1481 Power supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
No. 1076 Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems.
No. 1971 Visual Notification Appliances.

C. 2012 IBC.

D. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.7 APPROVALS:

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc

PART 2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL:

- A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protected premises protective signaling (fire alarm) system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment, such as control panels, shall be responsible for the satisfactory installation of the complete system.
- B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with each manufacturer's recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc. before beginning system installation. Refer to the riser/connection diagram for all specific system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.2 CONDUIT AND WIRE:

- A. Conduit:
 - 1. Conduit shall be in accordance with The National Electrical Code (NEC), local and state requirements.
 - 2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway in mechanical and electrical rooms or where exposed. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.
 - 3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, as per NEC Article 760-29.
 - 4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
 - 5. Conduit shall not enter the fire alarm control panel, or any other remotely mounted control panel equipment or back-boxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.
 - 6. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum.
- B. Wire
 - 1. All fire alarm system wiring must be new.
 - 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760) and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for initiating device circuits and signaling line circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for notification appliance circuits.

3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
4. Wire and cable not installed in conduit shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation as indicated in NFPA 70 (e.g., FPLR).
5. The system shall permit the use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the multiplex communication loop.
6. All field wiring shall be completely supervised. In the event of a primary power failure, disconnected standby battery, removal of any internal modules, or any open circuits in the field wiring; a trouble signal will be activated until the system and its associated field wiring are restored to normal condition.
7. All voice speaker and analog telephone circuits shall use twisted/shielded pair to eliminate cross talk.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their intended purpose.

- D. The fire alarm control panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the main power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire alarm control panel primary power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The control panel cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.

2.3 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL(existing)

- A. The main FACP Central Console shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFS2-3030 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, control circuits, and notification appliance circuits, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
- B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:
1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
 2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
 3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.
 4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble, supervisory, security or alarm condition on operator's terminals, panel display, and annunciators.
 5. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices or appliances, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - a. The system alarm LED shall flash.

- b. A local piezo-electric audible device in the control panel shall sound a distinctive signal.
 - c. The 640-character backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
 - d. History storage equipment shall log and the event information along with a time and date stamp.
 - e. All system outputs assigned via preprogrammed equations for a particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.
 - f. When a trouble condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices or appliances, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - g. The system trouble LED shall flash.
 - h. A local piezo-electric audible device in the control panel shall sound a distinctive signal.
 - i. The 640-character backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the trouble condition, including the type of trouble point and its location within the protected premises.
 - j. History storage equipment shall log the event information along with a time and date stamp.
 - k. All system outputs assigned via preprogrammed equations for a particular point in trouble shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (trouble notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.
6. When a supervisory condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices or appliances, the following functions shall immediately occur:
- a. The system trouble LED shall flash.
 - b. A local piezo-electric audible device in the control panel shall sound a distinctive signal.
 - c. The 640-character backlit LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the supervisory condition, including the type of trouble point and its location within the protected premises.
 - d. History storage equipment shall log the event information along with a time and date stamp.
 - e. All system outputs assigned via preprogrammed equations for a particular point in trouble shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

C. Operator Control

- 1. Acknowledge Switch:
 - a. Activation of the control panel acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition. In addition, the FACP shall support Block Acknowledge to allow multiple trouble conditions to be acknowledged with a single depression of this switch.

- b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.
- 2. Signal Silence Switch:
 - a. Depression of the Signal Silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silence able by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.
- 3. Drill Switch:
 - a. Depression of the Drill switch shall activate all programmed notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.
- 4. System Reset Switch:
 - a. Depression of the System Reset switch shall cause all electronically latched initiating devices to return to their normal condition. Initiating devices shall re-report if active. Active notification appliance circuits shall not silence upon Reset. Systems that de-activate and subsequently re-activate notification appliance circuits shall not be considered equal. All programmed Control-By-Event equations shall be re-evaluated after the reset sequence is complete if the initiating condition has cleared. Non-latching trouble conditions shall not clear and re-report upon reset.
- 5. Lamp Test:
 - a. The Lamp Test switch shall activate all local system LEDs, light each segment of the liquid crystal display and display the panel software revision for service personal.
- 6. Scroll Display Keys:
 - a. There shall be Scroll Display keys for FIRE ALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, TROUBLE, and OTHER EVENTS. Depression of the Scroll Display key shall display the next event in the selected queue allowing the operator to view events by type.
- 7.
- D. System Capacity and General Operation
 - 1. The control panel shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC modules. Each module shall support a maximum of 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The system shall be capable of 3072 annunciation points per system regardless of the number of addressable devices.
 - 2. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a QWERTY style

alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either the owner or installing company.

3. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.
4. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:
 - a. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
 - b. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
 - c. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
 - d. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
 - e. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
 - f. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
 - g. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the requirements of NFPA 72.
 - h. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
 - i. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop.
 - j. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.

- k. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
- l. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.
- m. Drill: The system shall support means to activate all silence-able fire output circuits in the event of a practice evacuation or "drill". If enabled for local control, the front panel switch shall be held for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to activating the drill function.
- n. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
- o. Two Wire Detection: The system shall support standard two wire detection devices specifically all models of System Sensor devices, Fenwal PDS-7125/7126 and CPD-7021, Hochiki model SLK-24F/24FH, Edwards 6250B/6270B and 6264B and Simplex models 2098-9201/9202 and 9576.
- p. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
- q. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
- r. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
- s. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
- t. Print Functions: The system shall provide means to obtain a variety of reports listing all event, alarm, trouble, supervisory, or security history. Additional reports shall be available for point activation for the last Walk Test performed, detector maintenance report containing the detector maintenance status of each installed addressable detector, all network parameters, all panel settings including broad cast time, event ordering, and block acknowledge, panel timer values for Auto Silence, Silence Inhibit, AC Fail Delay time and if enabled, Proprietary Reminder, and Remote Reminder timers, supervision settings for power supply and printers, all programmed logic equations, all custom action messages, all non-fire and output activations (if pre-programmed for logging) all active points filtered by alarms only, troubles only, supervisory alarms, pre-alarms, disabled points and activated points, all installed points filtered by SLC points, logic zones, annunciators, releasing zones, special zones, and trouble zones. (printer not part of this contract).
- u. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control

- modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
- v. Resound based on type for security or supervisory: The system shall indicate a Security alarm when a monitor module point programmed with a security Type Code activates. If silenced alarms exist, a Security alarm will Resound the panel sounder. The system shall indicate a Supervisory alarm when a monitor module point programmed with a supervisory Type Code activates. If there are silenced alarms, a Supervisory alarm will Resound the panel sounder.
 - w. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
 - x. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
 - y. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector to up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result or product of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
 - z. Tracking/Latching Duct (ion and photo): The system shall support both tracking and latching duct detectors either ion or photo types.
 - aa. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well a display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
 - bb. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
 - cc. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
 - dd. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.
 - ee. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events.

The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.

- ff. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
- gg. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
- hh. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
- ii. 10 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 10 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
- jj. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
- kk. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
- ll. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector or indicating panel module input. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

E. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall communicate with, monitor, and control all other modules within the control panel. Removal, disconnection or failure of any control panel module shall be detected and reported to the system display by the Central Processing Unit.
2. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx,

and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.

3. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
4. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
5. Consistent with UL864 standards, the CPU and associated equipment are to be protected so that voltage surges or line transients will not affect them.
6. Each peripheral device connected to the CPU shall be continuously scanned for proper operation. Data transmissions between the CPU and peripheral devices shall be reliable and error free. The transmission scheme used shall employ dual transmission or other equivalent error checking techniques.
7. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
8. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
9. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.
10. The CPU shall provide one high-speed serial connection for support of network communication modules.
11. The CPU shall provide double pole relays for FIRE ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, SUPERVISORY, and SECURITY. The SUPERVISORY and SECURITY relays shall provide selection for additional FIRE ALARM contacts.

F. Display

1. The system display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all system operational parameters.
2. The display assembly shall contain, and display as required, custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, and software zones.
3. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide ten Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, and CPU FAILURE.
4. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.
5. The system display shall include the following operator control switches: ACKNOWLEDGE, SIGNAL SILENCE, RESET, DRILL, and LAMP TEST. Additionally, the display interface shall allow scrolling of events by event type including, FIRE ALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, TROUBLE, and OTHER EVENTS.

G. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159 monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. The Loop Control Module shall provide power and communicate with all intelligent addressable detectors and modules on a single pair of wires. This SLC Loop shall be capable of operating as a NFPA Style 6 (Class B) circuit.
4. The SLC interface board shall be able to drive an NFPA Style 6 twisted unshielded circuit up to 12,500 feet in length. The SLC Interface shall also be capable of driving an NFPA Style 6, no twist, no shield circuit for limited distances determined by the manufacturer. In addition, SLC wiring shall meet the listing requirements for it to exit the building or structure. "T"-tapping shall be allowed in either case.
5. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

H. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a UL-listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. The cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
2. The back box and door shall be constructed of 0.060 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top.
3. The door shall provide a key lock and include a transparent opening for viewing all indicators. For convenience, the door shall have the ability to be hinged on either the right or left-hand side.
4. The control unit shall be modular in structure for ease of installation, maintenance, and future expansion.

I. Digital Voice Command Center – Notifier DVC.

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.
2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system.
- b. Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.
- c. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker circuit and emergency telephone circuit.
- d. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.
- e. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.
- f. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.
- g. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.
- h. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the VCC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the VCC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.
- i. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SCL controlled switching.
- j. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.
- k. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

J. Power Supply: Notifier AMPS-24

1. The Addressable Main Power Supply shall operate on 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.
2. The Addressable Main Power Supply shall provide the required power to the CPU using a switching 24 VDC regulator and shall incorporate a battery charger for 24 hours of standby power using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.
3. The Addressable Main Power Supply shall provide a battery charger for 24 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge. The supply shall be capable of charging batteries ranging in capacity from 25-200 amp-hours within a 48-hour period.
4. The Addressable Main Power Supply shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.
5. The Addressable Main Power Supply shall be power-limited per UL864 requirements.

K. System Circuit Supervision

1. The FACP shall supervise all circuits to intelligent devices, transponders, annunciators and peripheral equipment and annunciate loss of communication with these devices. The CPU shall continuously scan above devices for proper system operation and upon loss of response from a device shall sound an audible trouble,

indicate which device or devices are not responding and store the information in the history buffer.

2. Transponders that lose communication with the CPU shall sound an audible trouble and light an LED indicating loss of communications.
3. Sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, PIV, and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position.
4. All speaker and emergency phone circuits shall be supervised for opens and shorts. Each transponder speaker and emergency phone circuit shall have an individual ON/OFF indication (green LED).

L. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. All wiring terminal blocks shall be the plug-in/removable type and shall be capable of terminating up to 12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed to the PC board are not acceptable.

M. Audio Amplifiers: Notifier AA series.

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power (@25 Volts RMS) for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:
 - Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
 - Active Alarm Bus input
 - Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
 - Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
 - Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
 - Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
 - Board failure
 - Power supply Earth Fault
 - Power supply 5V present
 - Power supply conditions – Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble
4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
 - Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
 - Level adjustment for background music
 - Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection
5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.

N. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:

1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.

2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:

LED Indicators:

- Lamp Test
- Trouble
- Off-Line Trouble
- Microphone Trouble
- Phone Trouble
- Busy/Wait
- Page Inhibited
- Pre/Post Announcement Tone

O. Controls with associated LED Indicators:

1. Speaker Switches/Indicators
 - a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
 - b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.
2. Emergency Two-Way Telephone Control Switches/Indicators
 - a. The emergency telephone circuit control panel shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each telephone circuit in the system.
 - b. The telephone circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each telephone circuit in the system.

P. System Expansion:

Design the main FACP and required components so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more circuits or zones) without disruption or replacement of the existing control panel. This shall include hardware capacity, software capacity and cabinet space.

!. Field Programming

1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACP keyboard all system functions.
3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

4. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5) digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the third time within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.
5. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
6. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACP manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

R. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: Means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog intelligent smoke detectors in the system from the system keypad or from the keyboard of the video terminal. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the Intelligent Addressable Smoke Detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification function shall be programmable from 5 to 50 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification during the field programming of the system or anytime after system turn-on. Alarm verification shall not require any additional hardware to be added to the control panel. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

S. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
 - a. Device Status.
 - b. Device Type.
 - c. Custom Device Label.
 - d. Software Zone Label.
 - e. Device Zone Assignments.

- f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
 - g. All Program Parameters.
4. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing all system statuses:
 5. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
 6. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
 7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 8. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
 9. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.4 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

- A. Speakers. Speakers may be combined with strobes or stand alone. System Sensor SPW (wall) or SPCW (ceiling) in white.
 1. All speakers shall operate on 25 VRMS or with field selectable output taps from 0.25 to 2.0 Watts.
 2. Speakers in corridors, classrooms and public spaces shall produce a nominal sound output of 83 dBA at 10 feet (3m).
 3. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4000 HZ.
 4. The back of each speaker shall be sealed to protect the speaker cone from damage and dust.
- B. Strobes. System Sensor SW (wall) or SCR (ceiling) in white. Strobes may be combined with speakers or stand alone. Strobe lights shall be multi-candela units and meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971, be fully synchronized, and shall meet the following criteria:
 1. The maximum pulse duration shall be 2/10 of one second.
 2. Strobe intensity shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
 3. The flash rate shall meet the requirements of UL 1971.
- C. Portable Emergency Telephone Handset Jack. Notifier FPJ.

1. Portable emergency telephone handset jacks shall be flush mounted on stainless steel plates as indicated on plans. Handset jacks shall be approved for emergency telephone system application.
 2. Insertion of a remote handset plug into a jack shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate the on-line condition, and shall sound a ring indication in the handset.
 3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal
- D. Firefighters Telephones. Notifier FHS.
1. Fire fighters telephone cabinet shall include storage space for six handsets. Provide storage cabinet and six handsets.
 2. Storage cabinet shall be Model FHSC-S. Provide six handsets.
- E. Synchronized Audible/Visual Signaling Device Power Supplies
1. Synchronized audible/visual device remote power supplies shall be UL listed for fire alarm signaling and provide 6 amps of 24 VDC power. The power supply shall include 2 class A or 4 class B synchronized notification appliance circuits. Provide two 7.0 amp hour batteries with each power supply.
 2. Remote power supply shall be model FCPS-24S6. Provide as required for signals.
- F. Digital Communicator Transmitter
1. Digital Communicator Transmission Equipment shall be UL listed and include a commercial fire digital communicator complete with the following features:
 2. Meet NFPA 72 requirements for Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter.
 3. Meet NFPA 72 requirements for Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter.
 4. Capable of seizing the telephone line at the protected premises, disconnecting an outgoing or incoming call, and preventing its use until signal transmission has been completed.
 - a. Contain a minimum of 4 channels.
 - b. Connected to two separate telephone lines at protected premises.
 - c. Capable of selecting the operable line in the event of a failure on either line.
 - d. Programmed to call a second number should the signal transmission be unsuccessful.
 - e. Equipped with battery pack, charger, telephone jack, and dedicated 120 VAC receptacle.
 - f. The contractor will provide cable, connectors and installation of two CO telephone lines and interface in accordance with FCC Part 68 using a USOC-#RJ31-X jack. The owner shall furnish two standard business lines for this purpose.
 - g. The digital communicator shall be connected to the fire alarm system to receive and transmit alarm signals, trouble conditions and supervisory conditions. Monitoring service shall be furnished by the owner. Notifier 411UDAC.

G. Smoke Alarms

1. Smoke alarms in sleeping units shall be 120 volt smoke alarms and include 9 volt battery back-up. The detectors shall produce a code 3 temporal evacuation sounder and be connected to the FACP

2.5. SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General

1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches.
2. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 0 to 9) type address switches. Devices which use a binary address or special tools for setting the device address, such as a dip switch are not an allowable substitute.
3. Detectors shall be Analog and Addressable, and shall connect to the fire alarm control panel's Signaling Line Circuits.
4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual (2) status LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs can be programmed off via the fire control panel program.
5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity can be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.
6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72, Chapter 7.
7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base which includes a tamper proof feature.
8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.
9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (example: ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station). Notifier NBG-12LX

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

F. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector. Notifier FATP-851

1. The intelligent multi criteria Acclimate detector shall be an addressable device that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
2. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).
3. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.

G. Intelligent Thermal Detectors. Notifier FST Series.

1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at one of the following:
 2. 135 degrees Fahrenheit and a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F per minute
 3. 135 degrees Fahrenheit fixed temperature.
 4. 190 degrees Fahrenheit fixed temperature.

H. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector. Notifier DNR with FSP-851 Detector Head.

1. The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. Provide sampling tubes of required length and in concealed spaces a remote LED indicator.
2. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.

J. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module. Notifier FMM-1 (single point) FDM-1 (dual point).

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

L. Addressable Control Module. Notifier FCM-1.

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances.
2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation.
3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote power supply.
4. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

M. Addressable Relay Module. Notifier FRM-1.

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other building functions. The relay shall be form C and rated for a minimum of 2.0 Amps resistive or 1.0 Amps inductive. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.

O. Smoke Control Annunciator. Notifier SCS series.

1. On/Auto/Off switches and status indicators (LEDS) shall be provided for monitoring and manual control of each fan, damper, HVAC control unit, stairwell pressurization fan, and smoke exhaust fan. To ensure compliance the units supplied shall meet the following UL categories : UUKL, PAZX, UDTZ, QVAX as well as the requirements of NFPA 92A & 92B, Smoke Control.
2. The OFF LED shall be Yellow, the ON LED shall be green, the Trouble/Fault LED shall be Amber/Orange for each switch. The Trouble/Fault indicator shall indicate a trouble in the control and/or monitor points associated with that switch. In addition, each group of eight switches shall have two LEDS and one momentary switch which allow the following functions: An Amber LED to indicate an OFF-NORMAL switch position, in the ON or OFF position; A Green LED to indicate ALL AUTO switch position; A Local Acknowledge/Lamp Test momentary switch.
3. Each switch shall have the capability to monitor and control two addressable inputs and two addressable outputs. In all modes, the ON and OFF indicators shall continuously follow the device status not the switch position. Positive feedback shall be employed to verify correct operation of the device being controlled. Systems that indicate on/off/auto by physical switch position only are not acceptable.
4. All HVAC switches (i.e., limit switches, vane switches, etc.) shall be provided and installed by the HVAC contractor.
5. It shall be possible to meet the requirements mentioned above utilizing wall mounted custom graphic.

P. Serially Connected Control/Annunciator Requirements. Notifier ACM series.

1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may

be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.

2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. An optional version shall allow the EIA-485 circuit to be transmitted over Fiber optics. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

Q. Serially Connected English Display LCD Annunciator. Notifier LCD-160 series.

1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators,
1. Each annunciator shall provide a 640 character display and replicate the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder

2.6 BATTERIES AND EXTERNAL CHARGER:

A. Battery:

1. Shall be 12 volt, Gell-Cell type.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four hours plus 5 minutes of alarm upon a normal AC power failure.
3. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks refilling, spills and leakage shall not be required.

B. External Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120/240-volt 50/60 hertz source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.

PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- D. Manual Pull Stations shall be suitable for surface mounting or semiflush mounting and shall be installed not less than 42 inches, nor more than 48 inches above the finished floor.

3.4. TYPICAL OPERATION:

- A. Actuation of any manual station, smoke detector heat detector or water flow switch shall cause the following operations to occur unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Activate all programmed speaker circuits.
 - 2. Actuate all strobe units until the panel is reset.
 - 3. Light the associated indicators corresponding to active speaker circuits.
 - 4. Release all magnetic door holders to doors to adjacent zones on the floor from that the alarm was initiated.
 - 5. Return all elevators to the primary or alternate floor of egress.
 - 6. A smoke detector in any elevator lobby shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators to the primary or alternate floor of egress.
 - 7. Smoke detectors in the elevator machine room or top of hoistway shall return all elevators in to the primary or alternate floor. Smoke detectors or heat detectors installed to shut down elevator power shall do so in accordance with ANSI A17.1 requirements and be coordinated with the electrical contractor.
 - 8. Duct type smoke detectors shall, in addition to the above functions shut down the ventilation system or close associated control dampers as appropriate.
 - 9. Activation of any sprinkler system low pressure switch or valve tamper switch shall cause a system supervisory alarm indication.

3.5. TEST:

- A. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system.
- B. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

- C. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- D. Verify activation of all flow switches.
- E. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- G. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- H. Ground initiating device circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- I. Ground signaling line circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- J. Ground notification appliance circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- K. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
- L. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors during a walk test.
- M. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- N. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION:

- A. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect.

3.7 INSTRUCTION:

- A. Provide instruction as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Missouri One Call (1-800-344-7483) for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in the geotechnical report prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control drawings.
- B. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be removed.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than five days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in accordance with the geotechnical report prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023."

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in accordance with the geotechnical report prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023."
 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavement, grasses.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
 - 8. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."
- B. Quantity allowances for earth moving are included in Division 01 Section "Allowances."

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Rock: Rock is defined as being sandstone, limestone, chert, granite, siltstone quartzite, slate, shale occurring in its natural undisturbed state, hard and unweathered, in ledges 6 inches or more in thickness or similar material in masses or boulders, each being more than 1½ cubic yard(s) in volume.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate subgrade performance.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Missouri One Call (1-800-344-7483) for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.
- D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.

6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- F. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Requirements for soil materials are specified in the geotechnical report chapter 7 prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 2. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
 3. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf ; ASTM D 4632.
 4. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
 5. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf ; ASTM D 4833.
 6. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 7. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 8. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - d. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 36 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Clearance: As indicated.

- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate subgrade performance.
- B. If Palmerton & Parrish determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, remediation of unsatisfactory soil shall be done under the direct supervision of Palmerton & Parish and in accordance with the project geotechnical report.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Geotechnical Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice. Bedding and Backfill Material shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C 33 size No. 67, and having a gradation as follows: Sieve Size Percent Passing 1 inch 100%, ¾ inch 90-100%, ⅝ inch 20-55%, No. 4 0-10%, No. 8 0-5%.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under pavement: Full depth granular backfill is required under pavement or within two feet of back of curb.
- D. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- E. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Requirements for soil fill materials are specified in the geotechnical report chapter 7 prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Compaction requirements are specified in the geotechnical report chapter 7.8 prepared by Palmerton & Parrish Inc. project number 23-4543 dated September 14, 2023.

3.12 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding.

3.13 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent standard proctor density (ASTM D-698)

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Parking lots.
 - 2. Walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cemen.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Design Mixtures: For concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Applied finish materials.
 - 6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 7. Joint fillers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

- B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.
- B. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Concrete paving material and mix shall meet MoDOT standard specifications, division 501 concrete, specifically for Portland cement concrete pavement (PCCP) with air entrainment (AE) and 4,000 PSI 28 – day compressive strength.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry or cotton mats.

- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Caltexol CIMFILM.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Confilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
 - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; VaporAid.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
 - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
 - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Concrete paving material and mix shall meet MoDOT standard specifications, division 501 concrete, specifically for Portland cement concrete pavement (PCCP) with air entrainment (AE) and 4,000 PSI 28 – day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.

2. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 3. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/4-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a **1/4-inch** radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement joint devices.

- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met.
- F. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- H. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
 - 3. Sodding.
 - 4. Plugging.
 - 5. Sprigging.
 - 6. Meadow grasses and wildflowers.
 - 7. Turf renovation.
 - 8. Erosion-control material(s).
 - 9. Grass paving.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf establishment.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
 - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: March 1 – June 15.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 1 – October 30.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be

obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Five Way Fescue or equivalent shall be used.
- B. Grass Seed Mix: Seed mix as follows:
 - 1. Scorpion 2, 20%
 - 2. Falcon, 20%
 - 3. Shenandoah, 20%
 - 4. Finelawn Elite 20%
 - 5. Hounddog 20%
 - 6. Noxious Weed Seeds Shall be less than 0.1% of the total volume of the seed mixture
 - 7. The total seed applied cannot be less than 150 lbs/acre

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
 - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Engineer and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a minimum rate of 150lb per acre.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 3:1 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. rooted.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Engineer:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90%.
 - 2. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.

3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

APPENDIX "A"

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION
2000 WEST 32ND STREET
JOPLIN, MISSOURI

Prepared for:

Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective
3100 South National Avenue
Springfield, Missouri 65807

Prepared by:



Springfield, MO

4168 W. Kearney Springfield, MO 65803
Call 417.864.6000 Fax 417.864.6004
www.ppimo.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 23-4543

September 14, 2023

September 14, 2023

Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective
3100 South National Avenue
Springfield, Missouri 65807

Attn: Mr. Jon Dodd, AIA NCARB
Email: jdodd@bk-dc.com

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
National Guard Building Addition
2000 West 32nd Street
Joplin, Missouri
PPI Project Number: 23-4543

Dear Mr. Dodd:

Attached, please find the report summarizing the results of the geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed National Guard Building Addition in Joplin, Missouri. We appreciate this opportunity to be of service and if you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact this office.

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:



Taylor Anderson

Taylor Anderson, P.E. September 14, 2023
Geotechnical Engineer

Brandon R. Parrish

Brandon R. Parrish, P.E.
Vice-President

Submitted: One (1) Electronic .pdf Copy

BRP/SR/TLA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Introduction.....	3
2.0	Project Description	4
3.0	Site Description	4
4.0	Subsurface Investigation	4
4.1	Subsurface Borings.....	4
4.2	Laboratory Testing	5
5.0	Site Geology.....	6
6.0	General Site Subsurface Conditions	7
6.1	Soils	7
6.2	Auger Refusal	7
6.3	Groundwater	8
7.0	Earthwork	9
7.1	Site Preparation	9
7.2	Topsoil	10
7.3	Soft Surficial Soils	10
7.4	Undocumented Fill Near Existing Structure.....	10
7.5	Moderate Volume Change Material.....	11
7.6	Scarifying and Recompacting.....	12
7.7	Fill Material Types	13
7.7.1	Rock Fill.....	13
7.8	Compaction Requirements.....	14
7.9	Landscaping & Site Drainage.....	14
7.10	Earthwork Construction Considerations	15
7.11	Excavations.....	15
7.12	Benching	15
8.0	Foundations.....	16
8.1	Building Foundations.....	16
8.2	Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations.....	17
8.3	Uplift.....	17
9.0	Seismic Considerations	18
10.0	Floor Slabs	18
11.0	Construction Observation & Testing	19
12.0	Report Limitations	20

APPENDICES

Appendix I - Figures

Appendix II - Boring Logs & Key To Symbols

Appendix III - General Notes

Appendix IV - Grain Size Analysis

Appendix V - Important Information Regarding Your Geotechnical Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Geotechnical Investigation was performed for the National Guard Building Addition located at 2000 West 32nd Street in Joplin, Missouri. It is understood that a new 3,600 sq. ft. single-story addition will be constructed and consist of a Pre-Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) with a slab on grade floor system. Foundations loads are anticipated to be light to moderate. Cut and fill depths are anticipated to be between 1 to 6 feet across the subject site to provide finished subgrade elevations. It is understood that previous fill placement has occurred on the north side of the proposed addition area.

Based upon the information obtained from the borings drilled and subsequent laboratory testing, the site is suitable for the proposed Building Addition. Important geotechnical considerations for the project are summarized below. However, users of the information contained in the report must review the entire report for specific details pertinent to geotechnical design considerations.

- Moisture sensitive lean clays containing little to no gravel content were noted near the surface of the subgrade exploration in some isolated areas. This material is generally stable in dry conditions but is sensitive to the addition of moisture and repeated traffic. Some over excavation and replacement or stabilization may be required of these soils. On-site soils generally contained some to appreciable amounts of chert gravel and sand;
 - Undocumented fill material was encountered within Borings 1, 2 and 4 extending from 6 feet to 8 feet below the ground surface. The origin and method of placement for this fill material is unknown and for the purposes of this report should be considered uncontrolled. Uncontrolled fill below foundations and floor slabs should be removed and replaced with controlled fill or foundations should be deepened to penetrate into natural soils;
 - Existing undocumented fill may be reused as controlled fill if approved by PPI. Although it is possible for a portion of the existing fill to contain unsuitable material
-

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

which may not be suitable for reuse as structural fill, the material encountered within the borings appears generally suitable for structural fill;

- Foundations bearing on natural soils or controlled fill for the new Building Addition can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 3,000 psf for column footings and 2,500 psf for continuous footings;
 - New foundations should bear at the same elevations as the existing structure to the north. In addition, existing footings should not be undermined or disturbed during construction of the new addition;
 - The project site classifies as a Site Class D in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2018 International Building Code (IBC); and
 - Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate subgrade performance.
-

**GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION
2000 WEST 32ND STREET
JOPLIN, MISSOURI**

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This is the report of the Geotechnical Investigation performed for the proposed National Guard Building Addition located at 2000 West 32nd Street in Joplin, Missouri. This investigation was authorized by a letter proposal dated July 28, 2023, and signed by Mr. Jon Dodd, AIA NCARB, representing Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective. The approximate site location is shown below:



The purpose of the Geotechnical Investigation was to provide information for foundation design and construction planning, and to aid in site development. Palmerton & Parrish Inc.'s (PPI) scope of services included field and laboratory investigation of the subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the proposed project site, engineering analysis of the collected data, development of recommendations for foundation design and construction planning, and preparation of this engineering report.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Site Layout	See <u>Figure 1</u> : Boring Location Plan
Building Addition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pre-Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) construction; • Single-story in height; • Slab-on-grade floor system; and • Supported upon shallow foundations.
Foundation Loadings	Light to moderate.
Grading	Based on the existing site grading, the proposed Building Addition is anticipated to have cut and/or fill depths of 1 to 6 feet.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Physical Location	2000 West 32nd Street in Joplin, Missouri
Township/Range/Section	27N/33W/21
Latitude: Longitude:	37.054477°N -94.536905°W (± Center of Project Site)
Available Historic Aerial Photography	Based upon available historic aerial photography, the project site has been a grass covered lawn area since prior to 1996, while the surrounding area has been developed since prior to 1996.
Current Ground Cover	Grass covered.
Existing Topography	Sloping from the north to the south.
Drainage Characteristics	Poor.

4.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Subsurface conditions were investigated through completion of four (4) subsurface borings and subsequent laboratory testing.

4.1 Subsurface Borings

Boring locations were selected and staked in the field by PPI using a site plan provided by the Client. Approximate boring locations are shown on Figure 1, Boring Location

Plan. The Missouri One-Call System was notified prior to the investigation to assist in locating buried public utilities.

Logs of the borings showing descriptions of soil and rock units encountered, as well as results of field tests, laboratory tests and a “Key to Symbols” are presented in Appendix II.

Borings were drilled on August 25, 2023, using 4.5-inch O.D. continuous flight augers powered by a CME track-mounted drill-rig. Soil samples were collected at 2.5 to 5-foot centers during drilling. Soil sample types included split spoon samples collected while performing the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) in general accordance with ASTM D1586. Please refer to Appendix III for general notes regarding boring logs and additional soil sampling information.

4.2 Laboratory Testing

Collected samples were sealed and transported to the laboratory for further evaluation and visual examination. Laboratory soil testing included the following:

- Moisture Content (ASTM D2216);
- Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318);
- Grain Size Analysis (ASTM D6913); and
- Pocket Penetrometers.

Laboratory test results are shown on each boring log in Appendix II and are summarized in the following table. Grain Size Analysis results are included in Appendix IV.

Boring	Depth (ft.)	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Plasticity Index (PI)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve (%)	Moisture Content (%)	USCS Symbol
1	3.0	28	16	12	-	16.8	CL
	6.0	-	-	-	29	12.5	GC
2	6.0	35	17	18	-	27.4	CL
3	3.0	27	19	8	-	36.1	CL
	6.0	51	23	28	67	37.8	CH

5.0 SITE GEOLOGY

The general site area is underlain at depth with Mississippian Limestone. The upper surface of this limestone is often irregular due to the effects of differential vertical weathering and solution activities. Limestone is often overlain by discontinuous beds of Pennsylvanian Shale. Overburden soils at the site are typically residual having developed through chemical and physical weathering of the underlying parent bedrock. The boundary between overburden soils and comparatively unweathered limestone is usually abrupt, while the boundary between overburden soils and shale is generally a more gradual transition.

Intense lead and zinc mining activities occurred within the general area, known as the Tri-State Lead Belt, from the late 1800's to the 1950's. Many of the mining activities were conducted by small operations with few employees and little or no records of mine locations, depth or configuration of shafts. Operations began in the mid-1800's and included hundreds of mines and smelters. Approximately 7,000 acres are contaminated, with over 10 million tons of surface mining wastes. Further, mine features including prospect holes, vertical shafts, and horizontal drifts are also common.

The Owner and Design Team should be aware that the Joplin area is heavily mine impacted. If mine features are exposed during or subsequent to construction, corrective measures will be required and must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Evaluation of this site for deep mine drifts, shafts, document research or a site reconnaissance was outside of the scope of this study.

6.0 GENERAL SITE SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

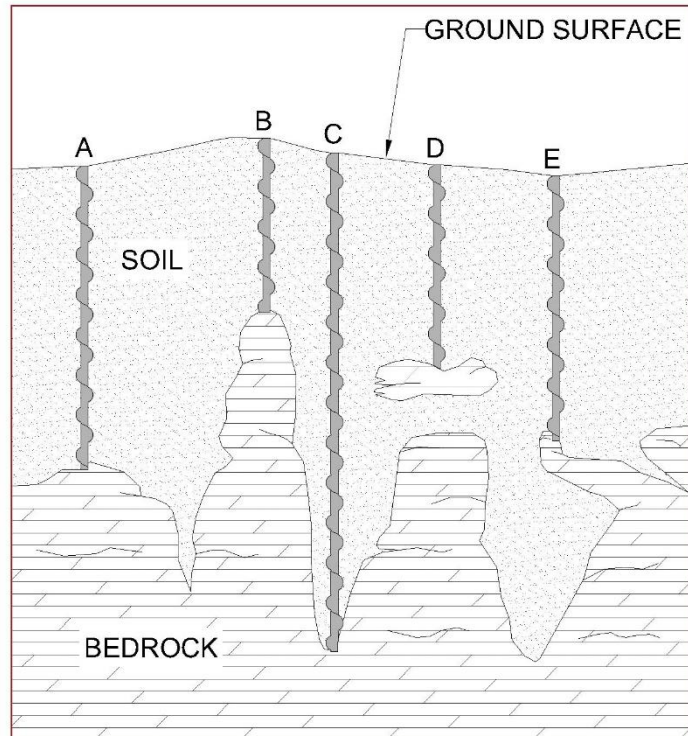
Based upon subsurface conditions encountered within the borings drilled at the project site, generalized subsurface conditions are summarized below. Soil stratification lines on the boring logs indicate approximate boundary lines between different types of soil units based upon observations made during drilling. In-situ transitions between soil and some rock types are typically gradual.

6.1 Soils

Based on the results of the subsurface exploration, the subject site primarily consists of red, gravelly fat clay (CH) soils or clayey gravel (GC). The surface of the site is covered in approximately 1 to 3 inches of topsoil containing roots from vegetation. Beneath the topsoil is a layer of brown to brown red lean clay (CL) with varying amounts of gravel, but generally gravelly extending to typical depths of 6 to 8.5 feet below the ground surface where it transitions into red gravelly fat clay (CH) or clayey gravel (GC). The red fat clay or clayey gravel layer extended to boring termination depths. However, chert was encountered in Boring 4 at a depth of 14.6 ft. and extended to auger refusal.

6.2 Auger Refusal

Auger refusal is defined as the depth below the ground surface at which a boring can no longer be advanced with the soil drilling technique being used. Auger refusal is subjective and is based upon the type of drilling equipment and types of augers being used, as well as the effort exerted by the driller. Several different auger refusal conditions are possible in the general site area. These conditions are represented graphically in the adjacent figure: (A) on the upper surface of continuous bedrock, (B) on rock “pinnacles”, (C) in widened joints that may extend well below the surrounding bedrock surface, (D) slabs of unweathered rock suspended in the residual soil matrix, or “floaters”, or (E) on the upper surface of discontinuous bedrock.



Note: The bedrock conditions illustrated above are for reference only and do not indicate conditions encountered at the project site.

Due to the possibility that some or all of these features exist at this project site, estimating the exact quantity of rock excavation is difficult. Linear interpolation of apparent bedrock elevations based upon the boring data is often used but can misrepresent actual rock removal quantities where such anomalies exist.

6.3 Groundwater

Shallow groundwater was not observed within the borings on the date drilled. Groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in site grading, precipitation, and regional groundwater levels. Groundwater may be encountered at shallower depths during wetter periods. Development of perched groundwater at the soil-bedrock contact can occur in the general site area.

7.0 EARTHWORK

7.1 Site Preparation

Grading plans for the proposed Building Addition were not provided. Grading for the project site is anticipated to have between 1 and 6 feet of cut and/or fill to establish final grades. The initial phase of site preparation should include the steps listed below;

- **It is recommended that a representative from PPI be present during site preparation to help identify the conditions described below;**
- Stripping and removal of all topsoil and vegetation as described in [Section 7.2](#);
- Removal of the undocumented existing fill placed against the south side of the existing building. This material is anticipated to be utilized as structural fill within the southern, or lower, portion of new fill required within the proposed addition footprint as described in [Section 7.4](#);
- Areas of lean clay may be sensitive to moisture and require over excavation and replacement or stabilization if exposed to rain, excessive moisture, or repeated traffic as described in [Section 7.3](#);
- Isolated areas of Fat clay, moderate plasticity clay, and all shaley clay within 2 feet of at grade slabs and foundations should be removed and replaced or treated as described in [Section 7.5](#); and
- All areas scheduled to receive new fill should be proof-rolled as described below. Fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Proof-rolling consists essentially of rolling the ground surface with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber-tired construction equipment and noting any areas which rut or deflect during rolling. All soft subgrade areas identified during proof-rolling should be undercut and replaced with compacted fill as outlined below. Proof-rolling, undercutting, and replacement should be monitored by a qualified representative of the Geotechnical Engineer. The depth and areal extent of undercutting, if any, should be minimal but will be largely dependent upon the time of

year and related soil moisture conditions. If construction is initiated during wetter spring or winter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal topsoil stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents. As previously mentioned, lean clays at the project site are moisture sensitive and may pose difficulties regarding subgrade stability and proper compaction.

7.2 Topsoil

Topsoil was noted in the subsurface exploration to depths between 0.1 to 0.3 feet below the ground surface. Due to the influence of vegetation, this material should be stripped from construction areas and stockpiled for use in non-structural areas or removed from the site. Root systems may extend to depths deeper than those noted in the subsurface exploration. It should be noted that the use of the term topsoil within this report is for site construction and does not imply that the material is suitable for sale as topsoil. Due to the increased gravel and sand contents and the plasticity of some of the topsoil, some of this material may not be suitable for re-use as a surficial landscaping material.

7.3 Soft Surficial Soils

Areas of isolated lean clay with reduced gravel content were noted near the surface in all borings. Generally, these materials may be stable during dry weather; however, these materials are anticipated to be sensitive to the addition of moisture. **During wet seasons or rain events or when exposed to repeated traffic, the near surface lean clay soils may become unstable and require over excavation and replacement or stabilization.** The amount of over excavation will be dependent upon conditions encountered during construction.

7.4 Undocumented Fill Near Existing Structure

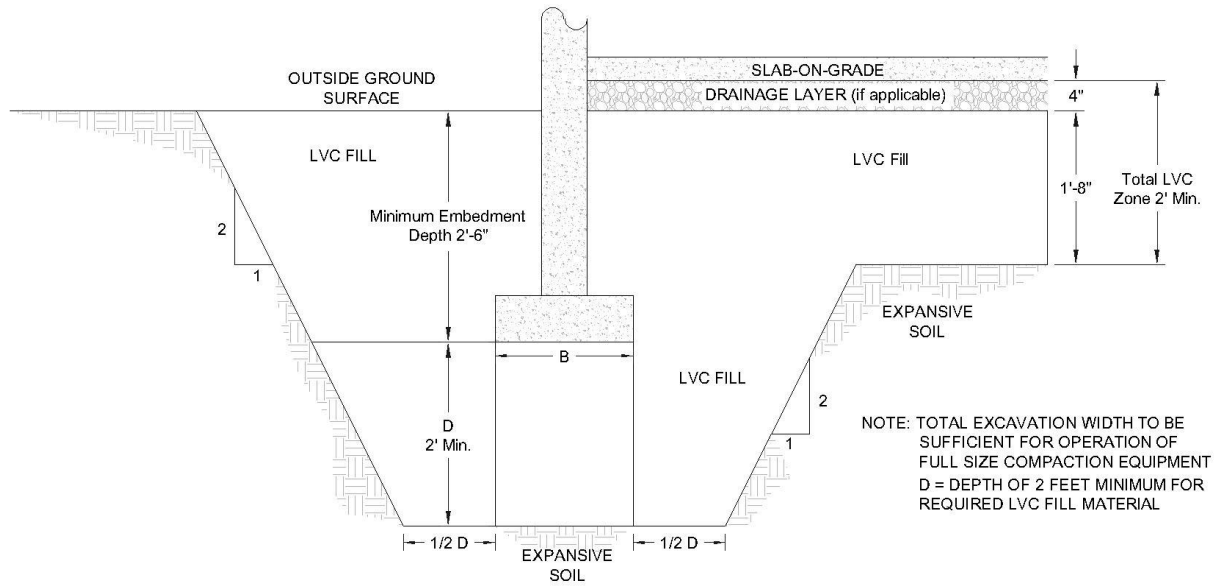
Undocumented fill material was encountered within all borings, except Boring 3 extending to depths of 6 feet to 8 feet below the existing ground surface. This material was placed against the south exterior wall of the existing structure. **The origin and method of placement of this undocumented fill is unknown and for the purpose**

of this project should be considered uncontrolled. Due to the possibility for loosely compacted zones within this fill and the increased risk of large differential settlements, foundations and floor slabs are recommended to bear on new controlled fill or on native soils as describe in Section 8.

Existing undocumented fill material may be reused as controlled fill if approved by the geotechnical engineer in accordance to Section 7.8. Areas containing unsuitable materials within the existing fill should be anticipated and a portion of the existing fill may not be useable as select structural fill.

7.5 Moderate Volume Change Material

Based on laboratory testing of samples from the Joplin, Missouri, soils with moderate swell potential were noted. These materials can excessively swell and sometimes shrink with the addition or evaporation of moisture. The excessive swelling can cause cracks in foundations and concrete slabs to form. The material prone to swell at the project site includes materials noted as Lean to Fat Clay (CL-CH), Fat Clay (CH), and materials designated as shaley. Where these materials are present within 2 feet below the bottom of foundations or slabs-on-grade, a minimum of 2 feet of Low Volume Change (LVC) material should be established beneath foundations and slabs-on-grade. The LVC material should also extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the footing width and be sloped up at a 1H:2V angle as shown in the below image. **However, based upon the results of this investigation, the majority of the soils at the project site classify as LVC material and undercutting of soils for LVC material is anticipated to be an isolated condition, but may be encountered in areas not drilled. Minimal undercut depths should be assumed and included in contract budgets and schedules. If the existing fill is removed and placed on the southern side of the addition footprint and new LVC fill material is utilized to bring the building pad to subgrade elevation, very little undercutting is anticipated, but will depend on the final finish floor elevation**



7.6 Scarifying and Recompacting

Subgrade areas approved after proof-rolling should be scarified to a depth of at least 8 inches and soil moisture adjusted and compacted to comply with project specifications.

7.7 Fill Material Types

Fill Type ¹	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Low Volume Change (LVC) Engineered Fill ²	Non-shaley CL ⁵ , GC &/or SC (LL < 45%)	All locations and elevations
Uncontrolled Fill	CL & GC	All locations and elevations
	CL-CH	See Note 3
On-Site Natural Soils	CL ⁵ , GC	All locations and elevations
	CH	See Note 3
Potential Borrow Material	CL, SC, & GC	All locations and elevations
	CL-CH & CH	See Note 3
Rock Fill ⁴	GW	All locations and elevations

1. Controlled, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris and contain maximum rock size of 4 to 6 in. Frozen material should not be used and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to its use.
2. Non-shaley, low plasticity cohesive soil or granular soil having at least 15% low plasticity fines.
3. CL-CH or CH clays with a Liquid Limit equal to or above 45% are considered suitable for use as controlled fill, only if the percentage of rock fragments exceeds 35% or if placed 2 feet below shallow foundations, or slab areas.
4. If rock fill will be utilized at the project site see [Section 7.7.1](#).
5. Caution should be exercised when utilizing on-site lean clays as fill material. These soils are moisture sensitive and may not provide a stable subgrade even when properly compacted when soil moisture is above optimum.

7.7.1 Rock Fill

If rock is to be used as the primary filling medium, embankments should be constructed using rock having maximum dimensions in excess of 4 inches, but no greater than 8 inches. Rock material should be placed in horizontal layers having a thickness of approximately the maximum size of the larger rock comprising the lift, but not greater than 12 inches. Rocks or boulders too large to permit placing in a 12-inch-thick lift should be reduced in size as necessary to permit placement or be bladed over the edge of the fill and not used in the compacted fill. Rock fill should not be dumped into place but should be distributed in horizontal lifts by blading and dozing in such a manner as to ensure proper placement into final position in the embankment. Finer material including rock fines and limited soil fines should be worked into the rock voids during this blading operation. Excessive soil and rock fine particles preventing interlock of cobble and boulder sized rock should be prohibited. Rock fill should be consolidated by a minimum of three (3)

passes of a large diameter self-propelled vibratory compactor. Terminal fill slopes using rock may be constructed 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical for fill height of 15 feet or less. The testing of rock fill quality should include the requirements that a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer be present daily, but not necessarily continuously during the placement of the fill to observe the placement of rock fill in order to determine fill quality and to observe that the contractors work sequence is in compliance with this specification. Progress reports indicative of the quality of the fill should be made at regular intervals to the Owner. If improper placement procedures are observed during the placement of the fill the Geotechnical Engineer should inform the Contractor, and no additional fill should be permitted on the affected area until the condition causing the low densities has been corrected and the fill has been reworked to obtain sufficient density.

7.8 Compaction Requirements

Item	Description
Subgrade Scarification Depth	At least 8 inches
Fill Lift Thickness	8-inch (loose)
Compaction Requirements ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 95% Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698)
Moisture Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ± 2% optimum moisture for CL, SC, or GC soil types; or 0 to 4% above optimum for CL-CH or CH soil types.
Recommended Testing Frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One (1) Field Density (compaction) test for each 2,500 sq. ft. of fill within building areas; and A minimum of three (3) tests per lift.
<p>1. We recommend that engineered fill (including scarified compacted subgrade) be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the test should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.</p>	

7.9 Landscaping & Site Drainage

Discharge from roof downspouts should be collected and diverted well away from the building perimeter and incorporated into the design plans. Rapid, efficient runoff away from the building should also be provided. In addition, landscaping requiring frequent watering should be prohibited adjacent to building foundations.

In addition, provisions should be implemented to reduce the potential for large fluctuations in moisture within the subgrade soils adjacent to the structure. Ponding of surface water immediately adjacent to the structures can significantly increase subgrade moisture and may result in undesirable subgrade movement. As previously mentioned, careful consideration should be given to the landscaping and drainage elements to be installed at the project site adjacent to building areas. **Trees and some large bushes can draw significant moisture from the subgrade soils, resulting in shrinkage and subsequent foundation movement.**

7.10 Earthwork Construction Considerations

Once grading and filling operations have been completed, the moisture within the subgrade should be maintained and soils not be allowed to dry and desiccate prior to construction of floor slabs and footings. Grading of the site should be performed in such a manner so that ponding of surface water on prepared subgrade or in excavations is avoided. During construction, if the prepared subgrade should become frozen, desiccated, saturated, or disturbed, the affected material should be scarified or removed, moisture conditioned and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

7.11 Excavations

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation, the on-site soils typically classify as Type C in accordance with OSHA regulations. Temporary excavations in soils classifying as Type C with a total height of less than 20 feet should be cut no steeper than 1.5H:1V in accordance with OSHA guidelines. Confirmation of soil classification during construction, as well as construction safety (including shoring, if required), is the responsibility of the contractor.

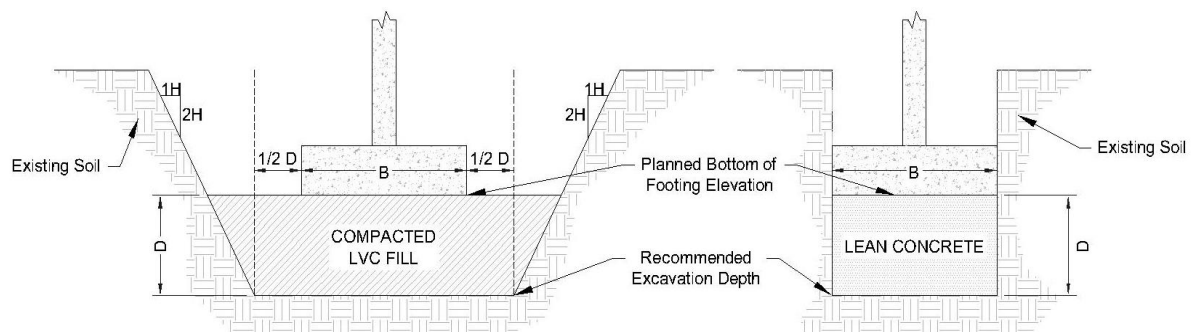
7.12 Benching

New fill placed against existing slopes should be benched into the hill side to increase shear resistance. Vertical benches should be cut into slope every 2 vertical feet.

8.0 FOUNDATIONS

8.1 Building Foundations

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered near the proposed building and anticipated site grading, footings for the proposed building are anticipated to bear in stiff natural soils or controlled fill. If the existing fill is not completely removed, foundations for the proposed building should be extended through undocumented fill to bear on native soils or the undocumented fill should be removed and replaced with compacted, controlled fill or lean concrete as noted in the figure below:



NOTE: Total excavation width to be sufficient for operation of full-size compaction equipment.
D= Depth Sufficient to penetrate competent natural soil.

In addition, care should be exercised that existing building foundations to the north are not undermined during foundation construction. Please refer to the section below for recommendations regarding shallow foundations.

8.2 Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations

Description	Column (Spread Footing)	Wall (Continuous Footing)
Net allowable bearing pressure ¹	• Native Soil/Controlled Fill: 3,000 psf	• Native Soil/Controlled Fill: 2,500 psf
Minimum dimensions	2.5 feet	1.5 feet
Minimum embedment below finished grade for frost protection and variation in soil moisture ² (footings on soil)	2.5 feet	2.5 feet
Estimated total settlement ³	1 inch or less	1 inch or less
Allowable passive pressure ⁴	600 psf	600 psf
Coefficient of sliding friction ⁵	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill)	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill)
<p>1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. The recommended pressure considers all unsuitable and/or soft or loose soils, if encountered, are undercut and replaced with tested and approved new engineered fill. Footing excavations should be free of loose and disturbed material, debris, and water when concrete is placed. A factor of safety value of 3 has been applied to these values.</p> <p>2. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas.</p> <p>3. The foundation movement will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions, the embedment depth of the footings, the thickness of compacted fill, and the quality of the earthwork operations.</p> <p>4. Allowable passive pressure value considers a factor of safety of about 2. Passive pressure value applies to undisturbed native clay or properly compacted fill. If formed footings are constructed, the space between the formed side of a footing and excavation sidewall should be cleaned of all loose material, debris, and water and backfilled with tested and approved fill compacted to at least 95% of the material's Standard Proctor dry density. Passive resistance should be neglected for the upper 2.5 feet of the soil below the final adjacent grade due to strength loss from freeze/thaw and shrink/swell.</p> <p>5. Coefficient of friction value is an ultimate value and does not contain a factor of safety.</p>		

8.3 Uplift

Resistance of shallow spread footings to uplift (U_p) may be based upon the dead weight of the concrete footing structure (W_c) and the weight of soil backfill contained in an inverted cone or pyramid directly above the footings (W_s). The following parameters may be used in design:

Description	Weights
Weight of Concrete (W_c)	150 pcf
Weight of Soil Resistance (W_s)	100 pcf
Weight for on-site soils placed in accordance with Section 7	

The base of the cone or pyramid should be the top of the footing and the pyramid or cone sides should form an angle of 30 degrees with the vertical. Allowable uplift capacity (U_p) should be computed as the lesser of the two (2) equations listed below:

$$U_P = (W_s/2.0) + (W_c/1.25) \text{ or } U_P = (W_s + W_c)/1.5$$

9.0 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

Code Used	Site Classification
2018 International Building Code (IBC) ¹	D
1. In general accordance with the <i>2018 International Building Code</i> , Section 1613	

10.0 FLOOR SLABS

A slab-on-fill floor system is considered appropriate at the site based upon subsurface conditions encountered and future site grading. Listed below are key considerations for design purposes of the floor slab.

- Existing fill within floor slab areas should be removed and replaced;
- Floor slabs can be designed based on a modulus of subgrade reaction as noted below:
 - Native soils/new controlled soil fill passing a proof-roll: 150 psi/in.;
 - New controlled fill consisting of cherty clays/clayey gravels: 200 psi/in.; or
 - New controlled fill consisting of crushed limestone/dolomite: 225 psi/in.
- Subgrade containing isolated areas of fat clays (CH) with less than 35% gravel in the floor slab areas should be over excavated and replaced as described in Section 7.5;
- Prior to placement of **controlled** fill, if any, natural soils should be scarified, moisture content adjusted and re-compacted in accordance with Section 7 of this report; and
- Prior to slab placement, soil moisture should be adjusted and maintained within the parameters specified in Section 7 of this report.

Placement of 4 or more inches of compacted free-draining granular base course below slabs that are not below grade is recommended to limit moisture rise through slabs and to improve slab support, particularly at joints. An impervious moisture barrier consisting of 6-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent should be provided in accordance with the 2018 IBC. Use of a 10-mil vapor barrier is recommended below all slab areas with an intended use sensitive to slab moisture.

11.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION & TESTING

The construction process is an integral design component with respect to the geotechnical aspects of a project. Since geotechnical engineering is influenced by variable depositional and weathering processes and because we sample only a small portion of the soils affecting the performance of the proposed structure, unanticipated or changed conditions can be disclosed during grading. Proper geotechnical observation and testing during construction is imperative to allow the Geotechnical Engineer the opportunity to evaluate assumptions made during the design process. Therefore, we recommend that PPI be kept apprised of design modifications and construction schedule of the proposed project to observe compliance with the design concepts and geotechnical recommendations, and to allow design changes in the event that subsurface conditions or methods of construction differ from those assumed while completing this study. We recommend that during construction all earthwork be monitored by a representative of PPI, including site preparation, placement of all engineered fill and trench backfill, and all foundation excavations as outlined below.

- An experienced Geotechnical Engineer or Engineering Technician of PPI should observe the subgrade throughout the proposed project site immediately following stripping to evaluate the native clay, identify areas requiring undercutting, and evaluate the suitability of the exposed surface for fill placement;
- An experienced Engineering Technician of PPI should monitor and test all fill placed within the building area to determine whether the type of material, moisture content, and degree of compaction are within recommended limits;

- An experienced Technician or Engineer of PPI should observe and test all footing excavations. Where unsuitable bearing conditions are observed, remedial procedures can be established in the field to avoid construction delays; and
- The condition of the subgrade should be evaluated immediately prior to construction of the building floor slab to determine whether the moisture content and relative density of the subgrade soils are as recommended.

12.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted practices of other consultants undertaking similar studies at the same time and in the same geographical area. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. observed that degree of care and skill generally exercised by other consultants under similar circumstances and conditions. Palmerton & Parrish's findings and conclusions must be considered not as scientific certainties, but as opinions based on our professional judgment concerning the significance of the data gathered during the course of this investigation. Other than this, no warranty is implied or intended.


APPENDIX I - FIGURES





SCALE
1" = 50'

LEGEND

 Boring Location

Project: National Guard Building Addition - Joplin, Missouri
Client: BKD Design

Boring Location Plan

DATE: September 14, 2023

Project Number: 23-4543



PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
GEOTECHNICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERS/
MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES / ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

FIGURE 1

APPENDIX II - BORING LOGS & KEY TO SYMBOLS



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

1

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT BKD Design PROJECT NAME National Guard Building Addition
 PROJECT NO. 23-4543 PROJECT LOCATION Joplin, Missouri
 DATE STARTED 8/25/23 COMPLETED 8/25/23 SURFACE ELEVATION _____ BENCHMARK EL. _____
 DRILLER DA DRILL RIG 2019 CME 55 GROUND WATER LEVELS _____
 HAMMER TYPE Auto AT TIME OF DRILLING None
 LOGGED BY EM CHECKED BY TA AT END OF DRILLING _____
 NOTES _____

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/13/23 16:39 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\MOIBBKD DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	DRY UNIT WT (pcf)				ELEVATION (ft)
								20	40	60	80	
								N VALUE				
								20	40	60	80	
								PL	MC	LL		
								20	40	60	80	
								SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf)				
								1	2	3	4	
0			TOPSOIL, Grass Covered (1")									
			FILL - GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY, Light Brown, Hard, Moist (CL)	SPT 1		7-20-39 (59)						
			FILL - LEAN CLAY, Scattered Chert, Light Brown, Stiff, Moist (CL)	SPT 2		4-4-4 (8)	2					
			FILL - LEAN CLAY, Brown, Medium Stiff, Moist (CL)									
			FILL - CLAYEY GRAVEL, w/ Sand, Red Tan, Dense, Moist (GC)	SPT 3		16-21-13 (34)						
			CLAYEY GRAVEL, w/ Sand, Red, Very Dense, Moist (GC)	SPT 4		7-15-48 (63)	4					
			GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, Tan Gray, Hard, Moist (CH)	SPT 5		13-56/5"	3					
			GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, Tan Red, Hard, Moist (CH)	SPT 6		15-56/5"	1.5					

CFA - 4.5" O.D.

Bottom of borehole at 19.4 feet.



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

2

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT BKD Design PROJECT NAME National Guard Building Addition
 PROJECT NO. 23-4543 PROJECT LOCATION Joplin, Missouri
 DATE STARTED 8/25/23 COMPLETED 8/25/23 SURFACE ELEVATION _____ BENCHMARK EL. _____
 DRILLER DA DRILL RIG 2019 CME 55 GROUND WATER LEVELS _____
 HAMMER TYPE Auto AT TIME OF DRILLING None
 LOGGED BY EM CHECKED BY TA AT END OF DRILLING _____
 NOTES _____

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/13/23 16:39 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\MOIBBKD DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	◆ DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆ 20 40 60 80 100 ▲ N VALUE ▲ 20 40 60 80 PL MC LL 20 40 60 80 ■ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) ■ 1 2 3 4				ELEVATION (ft)	
								1	2	3	4		
0			TOPSOIL, Grass Covered (1")	SPT 1		10-16-15 (31)							
			FILL - GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY, Light Brown, Hard, Slightly Moist (CL)										
			FILL - LEAN CLAY, w/ Fat Clay, Scattered Chert, Brown & Red, Medium Stiff, Moist (CL)	SPT 2		7-4-3 (7)	2.5						
			GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY, Red Gray, Stiff, Moist (CL)	SPT 3		4-9-3 (12)	2.5						
			GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, w/ Sand, Red, Hard to Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 4		6-10-44 (54)	3						
				SPT 5		18-22-19 (41)	2.5						
			FAT CLAY, w/ Chert, Red, Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 6		18-10-10 (20)	3.5						

CFA - 4.5" O.D.

Bottom of borehole at 20.0 feet.



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

3

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT BKD Design PROJECT NAME National Guard Building Addition
 PROJECT NO. 23-4543 PROJECT LOCATION Joplin, Missouri
 DATE STARTED 8/25/23 COMPLETED 8/25/23 SURFACE ELEVATION _____ BENCHMARK EL. _____
 DRILLER DA DRILL RIG 2019 CME 55 GROUND WATER LEVELS _____
 HAMMER TYPE Auto AT TIME OF DRILLING None
 LOGGED BY EM CHECKED BY TA AT END OF DRILLING _____
 NOTES _____

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/13/23 16:39 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\MOIBBKD DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	◆ DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆ 20 40 60 80 100 ▲ N VALUE ▲ 20 40 60 80 PL MC LL 20 40 60 80 ■ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) ■ 1 2 3 4				ELEVATION (ft)	
0			TOPSOIL, Grass Covered (3")										
0.3 ft			LEAN CLAY, w/ Chert, Brown Red, Hard, Slightly Moist (CL)	SPT 1		10-22-34 (56)							
3.0 ft			LEAN TCLAY, Trace Chert, Red, Stiff, Very Moist (CL)	SPT 2		3-3-7 (10)	4						
6.0 ft			GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, Red Tan, Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 3		7-9-9 (18)	2						
8.0 ft			CLAYEY GRAVEL, w/ Sand, Red Tan, Dense, Moist (GC)	SPT 4		6-38-25 (63)	4.5						
15				SPT 5		28-29-32 (61)	2						
19.4 ft				SPT 6		25-56/5"	3						

CFA - 4.5" O.D.

Bottom of borehole at 19.4 feet.



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

4

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT BKD Design PROJECT NAME National Guard Building Addition
 PROJECT NO. 23-4543 PROJECT LOCATION Joplin, Missouri
 DATE STARTED 8/25/23 COMPLETED 8/25/23 SURFACE ELEVATION _____ BENCHMARK EL. _____
 DRILLER DA DRILL RIG 2019 CME 55 GROUND WATER LEVELS _____
 HAMMER TYPE Auto AT TIME OF DRILLING None
 LOGGED BY EM CHECKED BY TA AT END OF DRILLING _____
 NOTES _____

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/13/23 16:39 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\MOIBBKD DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	◆ DRY UNIT WT (pcf) ◆ 20 40 60 80 100 ▲ N VALUE ▲ 20 40 60 80 PL MC LL 20 40 60 80 □ SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf) □ 1 2 3 4				ELEVATION (ft)	
0			TOPSOIL, Grass Covered (3")										
			AGGREGATE BASEROCK (3")										
			FILL - GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, Red, Medium Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 1		3-4-2 (6)							
			FILL - GRAVELLY LEAN CLAY, Brown, Medium Stiff, Moist (CL)										
			FILL - LEAN TO FAT CLAY MIX, Trace Chert, Gray Brown & Red, Medium Stiff, Moist (CL-CH)	SPT 2		4-3-4 (7)	3						
			CLAYEY GRAVEL, w/ Sand, Red Tan, Very Dense, Moist (GC)	SPT 3		20-22-56/3"	3.5						
				SPT 4		50-56/1"	3						
			FAT CLAY, w/ Sand, Red Tan, Very Stiff, Moist (CH)	SPT 5		4-17-56/4"	4						
			CHERT										

CFA - 4.5" O.D.

Refusal at 16.4 feet.
Bottom of borehole at 16.4 feet.



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, Missouri 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

KEY TO SYMBOLS









CLIENT BKD Design

PROJECT NAME National Guard Building Addition


PROJECT NO. 23-4543

PROJECT LOCATION Joplin, Missouri

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS (Unified Soil Classification System)

-  CH: USCS High Plasticity Clay
-  CHERT: Chert
-  CHG: USCS High Plasticity Gravelly Clay
-  CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay
-  CLG: USCS Low Plasticity Gravelly Clay
-  FILL: Fill (made ground)
-  GC: USCS Clayey Gravel
-  TOPSOIL: Topsoil

SAMPLER SYMBOLS

-  Standard Penetration Test

WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS

ABBREVIATIONS

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%) | TV - TORVANE |
| PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%) | PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR |
| W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%) | UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION |
| DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF) | ppm - PARTS PER MILLION |
| NP - NON PLASTIC | ∇ - Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown |
| -200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE | ▼ - Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown |
| PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF) | ∇ - Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown |

KEY TO SYMBOLS - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/13/23 16:39 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023\MOIBK DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN_MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

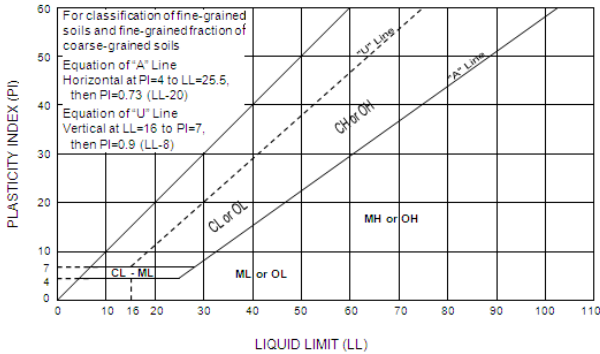
APPENDIX III - GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES

SOIL PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Qu)	Pocket Penetrometer Strength	N-Value
	(psf)	(tsf)	(blows/ft)
Very Soft	<500	<0.25	0-1
Soft	500-1000	0.25-0.50	2-4
Medium Stiff	1001-2000	0.50-1.00	5-8
Stiff	2001-4000	1.00-2.00	9-15
Very Stiff	4001-8000	2.00-4.00	16-30
Hard	>8000	>4.00	31-60
Very Hard			>60



Group Symbol	Group Name
CL	Lean Clay
ML	Silt
OL	Organic Clay or Silt
CH	Fat Clay
MH	Elastic Silt
OH	Organic Clay or Silt
PT	Peat
CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay

Plasticity		Moisture	
Description	Liquid Limit (LL)	Descriptive Term	Guide
Lean	<45%	Dry	No indication of water
Lean to Fat	45-49%	Moist	Indication of water
Fat	≥50%	Wet	Visible water

Fine Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: SILT, LEAN CLAY, FAT CLAY, ELASTIC SILT Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with sand, with gravel, with cobbles, with boulders scattered sand, scattered gravel, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders a trace sand, a trace gravel, a few cobbles, a few boulders	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT >30-50] >15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents 5-15] <5]
The relationship of clay and silt constituents is based on plasticity and normally determined by performing index tests. Refined classifications are based on Atterberg Limits tests and the Plasticity Chart.	

NON-COHESIVE (GRANULAR) SOILS

RELATIVE DENSITY	N-VALUE	MOISTURE CONDITION	
		Descriptive Term	Guide
Very Loose	0-4	Dry	No indication of water
Loose	5-10	Moist	Damp but no visible water
Medium Dense	11-24	Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table.
Dense	25-50		
Very Dense	≥51		

**GRAIN SIZE IDENTIFICATION		
Name	Size Limits	Familiar Example
Boulder	12 in. or more	Larger than basketball
Cobbles	3 in. to 12 in.	Grapefruit
Coarse Gravel	¾-in. to 3 in.	Orange or lemon
Fine Gravel	No. 4 sieve to ¾-in.	Grape or pea
Coarse Sand	No. 10 sieve to No. 4 sieve	Rock salt
Medium Sand	No. 40 sieve to No. 10 sieve	Sugar, table salt
Fine Sand*	No. 200 sieve to No. 40 sieve	Powdered sugar
Fines	Less than No. 200 sieve	

*Particles finer than fine sand cannot be discerned with the naked eye at a distance of 8 inches.

Coarse Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: GRAVEL, SAND, COBBLES, BOULDERS Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with gravel, with sand, with cobbles, with boulders scattered gravel, scattered sand, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders a trace gravel, a trace sand, a few cobbles, a few boulders Silty (MH & ML)*, clayey (CL & CH)* (with silt, with clay)* (trace silt, trace clay)*	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT >30-50] >15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents 5-15] <5] <15] 5-15] – secondary fine grained constituents <5]
*Index tests and/or plasticity tests are performed to determine whether the term "silt" or "clay" is used.	

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

GENERAL NOTES

BEDROCK PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD)	
Description of Rock Quality	*RQD (%)
Very Poor	< 25
Poor	25-50
Fair	50-75
Good	75-90
Excellent	90-100

*RQD is defined as the total length of sound core pieces 4 in. or greater in length, expressed as a percentage of the total length cored. RQD provides an indication of the integrity of the rock mass and relative extent of seams and bedding planes.

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS		
Term	Field Identification	Approx. Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)
Extremely Soft	Can be indented by thumbnail	2.6-10
Very Soft	Can be peeled by pocket knife	10-50
Soft	Can be peeled with difficulty by pocket knife	50-260
Medium Hard	Can be grooved 2 mm deep by firm pressure of knife	260-520
Moderately Hard	Requires one hammer blow to fracture	520-1040
Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick only with difficulty	1040-2610
Very Hard	Cannot be scratched by knife or sharp pick	>2610

DEGREE OF WEATHERING	
Slightly Weathered	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered	Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered	Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

GRAIN SIZE (TYPICALLY FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS)		
Description	Diameter (mm)	Field Identification
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76	Individual grains can easily be distinguished by eye.
Coarse Grained	2.0-4.76	
Medium Grained	0.42-2.0	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye.
Fine Grained	0.074-0.42	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye with difficulty.
Very Fine Grained	<0.074	Individual grains cannot be distinguished by unaided eye.

VOIDS	
Pit	Voids barely seen with the naked eye to 6mm *1/4-inch)
Vug	Voids 6 to 50mm (1/4 to 2 inches) in diameter
Cavity	50 to 6000mm (2 to 24 inches) in diameter
Cave	> 600mm

BEDDING THICKNESS	
Very Thick Bedded	> 3' Thick
Thick Bedded	1' to 3' Thick
Medium Bedded	4" to 1' Thick
Thin Bedded	1-1/4" to 4" Thick
Very Thin Bedded	1/2" to 1-1/4" Thick
Thickly Laminated	1/8" to 1/2" Thick
Thinly Laminated	1/8" or less (paper thin)

DRILLING NOTES

Drilling & Sampling Symbols		
NQ – Rock Core (2-inch diameter)	CFA- Continuous Flight (Solid Stem) Auger	WB – Wash Bore or Mud Rotary
HQ – Rock Core (3-inch diameter)	SS – Split Spoon Sampler	TP – Test Pit
HSA – Hollow Stem Auger	ST – Shelby Tube	HA – Hand Auger
Soil Sample Types		
<p>Shelby Tube Samples: Relatively undisturbed soil samples were obtained from the borings using thin wall (Shelby) tube samplers pushed hydraulically into the soil in advance of drilling. This sampling, which is considered to be undisturbed, was performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 1587. This type of sample is considered best for the testing of "in-situ" soil properties such as natural density and strength characteristics. The use of this sampling method is basically restricted to soil containing little to no chert fragments and to softer shale deposits.</p>		
<p>Split Spoon Samples: The Standard Penetration Test is conducted in conjunction with the split-barrel sampling procedure. The "N" value corresponds to the number of blows required to drive the last 1 foot of an 18-inch long, 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler with a 140 lb. hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The Standard Penetration Test is carried out according to ASTM D-1586.</p>		
Water Level Measurements		
<p>Water levels indicated on the boring logs are levels measured in the borings at the times indicated. In permeable materials, the indicated levels may reflect the location of groundwater. In low permeability soils, shallow groundwater may indicate a perched condition. Caution is merited when interpreting short-term water level readings from open bore holes. Accurate water levels are best determined from piezometers.</p>		
Automatic Hammer		
<p>Palmerton and Parrish, Inc.'s CME's are equipped with automatic hammers. The conventional method used to obtain disturbed soil samples used a safety hammer operated by company personnel with a cat head and rope. However, use of an automatic hammer allows a greater mechanical efficiency to be achieved in the field while performing a Standard Penetration resistance test based upon automatic hammer efficiencies calibrated using dynamic testing techniques.</p>		

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

APPENDIX IV - GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS



4168 W Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: 417-864-6000

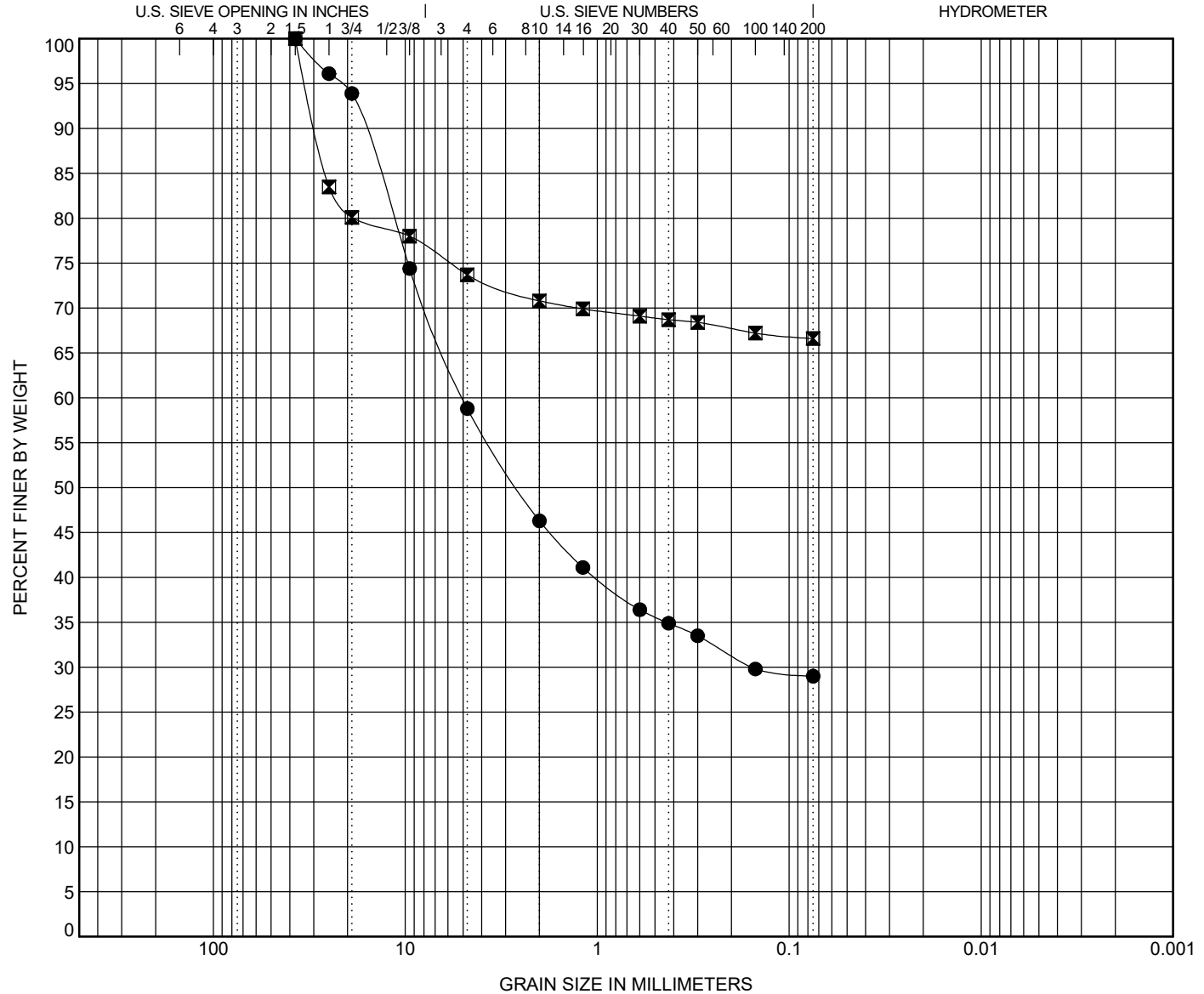
GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

CLIENT **BKD Design**

PROJECT NAME **National Guard Building Addition**

PROJECT NO. **23-4543**

PROJECT LOCATION **Joplin, Missouri**



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification					LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● 1	6.0	CLAYEY GRAVEL with SAND(GC)									
■ 3	6.0	GRAVELLY FAT CLAY(CH)					51	23	28		
BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay		
● 1	6.0	37.5	5.01	0.156		41.2	29.8	29.0			
■ 3	6.0	37.5				26.3	7.1	66.6			

GRAIN SIZE - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 9/1/23 11:03 - S:_MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023_MASTER PROJECT FILE\2023_MOIBIKD DESIGN-23-4543-NATIONAL GUARD BUILDING ADDITION-JOPLIN, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\23-4543 - BORING LOGS.GPJ

**APPENDIX V - IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING YOUR GEOTECHNICAL
REPORT**

Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be, and, in general, if you are the least bit uncertain about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may

perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old*.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration*. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. *Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists*.



Telephone: 301/565-2733

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org